

ACCREDITED HOME LENDERS INC

Form S-3/A

August 08, 2007

Table of Contents

As filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on August 8, 2007.

Registration Statement Nos. 333-144703, 333-144703-01, 333-144703-02

---

**United States**

**Securities and Exchange Commission**

Washington, D.C. 20549

---

**Pre-Effective Amendment No. 1**

on

**Form S-3**

**Registration Statement**

*under*

*the Securities Act of 1933*

---

**Accredited Home Lenders, Inc.**

(a Depositor of the Securities)

**Accredited Mortgage Loan REIT Trust**

(a Depositor of the Securities)

**Accredited Acceptance Corp.**

(a Depositor of the Securities)

---

**Accredited Home Lenders, Inc.**  
**Accredited Mortgage Loan REIT Trust**  
**Accredited Acceptance Corp.**  
(Exact name of registrant as specified in charter)

**California**  
**Maryland**  
**Delaware**  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)  
**15253 Avenue of Science, Building 1**

**33-0426859**  
**35-2231035**  
**26-0501148**  
(I.R.S. Employer  
Identification No.)

**San Diego, California 92128**

**(858) 676-2100**

(Address, including zip code and telephone number

including area code of principal executive office)

---

**James A. Konrath**

**Chief Executive Officer**

**Accredited Home Lenders, Inc.**

**15253 Avenue of Science, Building 1**

**San Diego, California 92128**

**(858) 676-2100**

(Name, address, including zip code and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

**Table of Contents**

**COPIES TO:**

<b>David E. Hertz, Esq.</b>	<b>Stuart Marvin</b>	<b>Michael duQuesnay, Esq.</b>
<b>General Counsel</b>	<b>Executive Vice President</b>	<b>Dewey Ballantine LLP</b>
<b>Accredited Home Lenders, Inc.</b>	<b>Accredited Home Lenders, Inc.</b>	<b>333 South Grand Avenue</b>
<b>15253 Avenue of Science, Building 1</b>	<b>15253 Avenue of Science, Building 1</b>	<b>Los Angeles, California 90071</b>
<b>San Diego, California 92128</b>	<b>San Diego, California 92128</b>	<b>(213) 621-6528</b>
<b>(858) 676-2100</b>	<b>(858) 676-2100</b>	

**Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public:** From time to time after the effective date of this registration statement, as determined by market conditions.

If the only securities being registered on this Form are being offered pursuant to dividend or interest reinvestment plans, please check the following box. "

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1993, other than securities offered only in connection with dividend or interest reinvestment plans, check the following box. x

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462 (b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. "

If this Form is filed as post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462 (c) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. "

If this Form is a registration statement pursuant to General Instruction I.D. or a post-effective amendment thereto that shall become effective upon filing with the Commission pursuant to Rule 462(e) under the Securities Act, check the following box. "

If this Form is a post-effective amendment to a registration statement filed pursuant to General Instruction I.D. filed to register additional securities or additional classes of securities pursuant to Rule 413(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box. "

**Calculation of Registration Fee**

<b>Title of Securities to be Registered</b>	<b>Amount to be Registered (1)</b>	<b>Proposed Maximum Aggregate Price Per Unit (1)</b>	<b>Proposed Maximum Aggregate Offering Price (1)</b>	<b>Amount of Registration Fee (2)</b>
Mortgage Loan Asset Backed Securities, consisting of notes and certificates	\$3,554,319,000.00	100%	\$3,554,319,000.00	\$109,117.59

(1) Estimated solely for the purpose of calculating the registration fee.

(2)

## Edgar Filing: ACCREDITED HOME LENDERS INC - Form S-3/A

\$30.70 of the registration fee was previously paid by Accredited Home Lenders, Inc. in connection with the initial filing of this registration statement. In accordance with Rule 457(p) of the Securities and Exchange Commission's Rules and Regulations under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the amount of Securities eligible to be sold under Accredited Home Lenders, Inc.'s and Accredited Mortgage Loan REIT Trust's prior registration statement on Form S-3 (Registration Nos. 333-129972 and 333-129972-01) initially filed on November 28, 2005 is \$3,553,319,000.00 and such amount shall be carried forward to this registration statement and a registration fee in the amount of \$607,547.00 was paid at the time of registration of the prior registration statement.

---

The registrant hereby amends this Registration Statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this Registration Statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 or until the Registration Statement shall become effective on such date as the Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.

---

**Table of Contents**

**PROSPECTUS**

**ACCREDITED HOME LENDERS, INC.**

**(The Sponsor and a Depositor)**

**ACCREDITED MORTGAGE LOAN REIT TRUST**

**(a Depositor)**

**ACCREDITED ACCEPTANCE CORP.**

**(a Depositor)**

**ASSET-BACKED SECURITIES**

**(ISSUABLE IN SERIES BY SEPARATE TRUSTS)**

**You should read the section entitled Risk Factors starting on page 1 of this prospectus before making a decision to invest in the securities.**

Retain this prospectus for future reference. This prospectus may not be used to consummate sales of securities unless accompanied by the prospectus supplement relating to the offering of the securities.

**The Securities:**

will be issued in one or more classes,

will consist of either asset-based notes or asset-backed certificates,

will be issued by a trust or other special purpose entity,

will be backed by one or more pools of residential mortgage loans held by the issuing entity, and

may have one or more forms of credit enhancement, such as insurance policies or reserve funds.

**Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or passed upon the adequacy or accuracy of this prospectus. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.**

The date of this prospectus is August [ ], 2007

**Table of Contents**

**IMPORTANT NOTICE ABOUT INFORMATION IN THIS PROSPECTUS  
AND EACH ACCOMPANYING PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT**

Information about each series of securities is contained in two separate documents:

this prospectus, which provides general information, some of which may not apply to a particular series; and

the accompanying prospectus supplement for a particular series, which describes the specific terms of the securities of that series. The prospectus supplement will contain information about a particular series that supplements the information contained in this prospectus, and you should rely on that supplementary information in the prospectus supplement.

You should rely only on the information in this prospectus and the accompanying prospectus supplement. We have not authorized anyone to provide you with information that is different from that contained in this prospectus and the accompanying prospectus supplement.

---

If you require additional information, the mailing address of our principal executive offices is Accredited Home Lenders, Inc., 15253 Avenue of Science, Building 1, San Diego, California 92128 and the telephone number is (858) 676-2100. For other means of acquiring additional information about us or a series of securities, see **Incorporation of Certain Documents by Reference** beginning on page [\_\_].

**Table of Contents**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<b><u>RISK FACTORS</u></b>	1
<b><u>DESCRIPTION OF THE SECURITIES</u></b>	8
<u>Payments of Interest</u>	8
<u>Payments of Principal</u>	8
<u>Final Scheduled Payment Date</u>	8
<u>Optional Redemption</u>	9
<u>Mandatory Redemption</u>	9
<u>Weighted Average Life of the Securities</u>	9
<u>Use of Notional Amounts</u>	10
<u>Form of Securities</u>	10
<b><u>THE TRUST ESTATES</u></b>	14
<u>The Loans</u>	15
<b><u>CREDIT ENHANCEMENT</u></b>	17
<u>Overcollateralization</u>	17
<u>Subordinated Securities</u>	17
<u>Insurance</u>	18
<u>Reserve Funds</u>	19
<u>Letter of Credit</u>	19
<u>Other Insurance, Guarantee and Similar Instruments or Agreements</u>	19
<u>Cross Collateralization</u>	19
<b><u>SWAPS AND YIELD SUPPLEMENT AGREEMENTS</u></b>	20
<b><u>SERVICING OF LOANS</u></b>	21
<u>Advances and Limitations Thereon</u>	21
<u>Maintenance of Insurance Policies and Other Servicing Procedures</u>	21
<u>Realization upon Defaulted Loans</u>	23
<u>Enforcement of Due-On-Sale Clauses</u>	23
<u>Servicing Compensation and Payment of Expenses</u>	24
<u>Evidence as to Compliance</u>	24
<u>Certain Matters Regarding the Servicer</u>	24
<b><u>THE AGREEMENTS</u></b>	25
<u>Assignment of Loans</u>	25
<u>Reports to Security Holders</u>	28
<u>Servicer Defaults</u>	29
<u>Events of Default</u>	29
<u>The Trustee</u>	30
<u>Duties of the Trustee</u>	30
<u>Resignation of Trustee</u>	31
<u>Amendment of Agreements</u>	31
<u>Voting Rights</u>	31
<u>Meetings of Holders</u>	31
<u>REMIC Administrator</u>	32
<u>Termination</u>	32
<b><u>YIELD AND MATURITY CONSIDERATIONS</u></b>	33
<b><u>LEGAL ASPECTS OF LOANS</u></b>	36
<u>Mortgage Loans</u>	36

The Home Improvement Contracts  
Installment Contracts

47  
49



**Table of Contents**

<u>Servicemembers Civil Relief Act</u>	49
<u>Environmental Legislation</u>	50
<u>Consumer Protection Laws</u>	51
<b><u>THE SPONSOR AND THE SERVICER</u></b>	52
<b><u>THE DEPOSITOR</u></b>	52
<b><u>USE OF PROCEEDS</u></b>	52
<b><u>MATERIAL FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES</u></b>	53
<u>Grantor Trust Securities</u>	53
<u>REMIC Securities</u>	55
<u>Debt Securities</u>	62
<u>Partnership Interests</u>	63
<u>Discount and Premium</u>	66
<u>REIT/TMP</u>	70
<u>Backup Withholding</u>	70
<u>Foreign Investors</u>	70
<b><u>STATE TAX CONSIDERATIONS</u></b>	72
<b><u>ERISA CONSIDERATIONS</u></b>	72
<b><u>LEGAL INVESTMENT</u></b>	75
<b><u>AVAILABLE INFORMATION</u></b>	76
<b><u>INCORPORATION OF CERTAIN DOCUMENTS BY REFERENCE</u></b>	76
<b><u>PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION</u></b>	76
<b><u>LEGAL MATTERS</u></b>	77

**Table of Contents**

**RISK FACTORS**

You should carefully consider the following factors prior to any purchase of any class of securities. You should also consider the information under the caption "Risk Factors" in the accompanying prospectus supplement.

**Limited liquidity may result in delays in your ability to sell securities or lower returns; you should be prepared to hold your investment to maturity.**

There will be no market for the securities prior to their issuance, and there can be no assurance that a secondary market will develop or, if it does develop, that it will provide you holders with liquidity of investment or that the market will continue for the life of the securities. The underwriters specified in the related prospectus supplement may make a secondary market in the securities, but have no obligation to do so. The securities will not be listed on any securities exchange. Absent a secondary market for the securities, you may not be able to find a buyer for your securities at the time you choose to sell your securities and the price that you receive may be less than the price that you would receive for a comparable liquid security. You should be prepared to hold your investment to maturity.

**The assets of each trust estate, as well as any applicable credit enhancement, will be limited and, if such assets and credit enhancement become insufficient to service the related securities, losses may result.**

The securities will be payable solely from the assets of the related trust estate and any applicable credit enhancement. You will not have recourse to the depositors nor to any other entity if you do not receive a required distribution on the securities. Consequently, you must rely solely upon payments derived from the trust estate, including, if applicable, any amounts available from any credit enhancement, for the payment of principal of and interest on the securities.

Although any credit enhancement for the securities will be intended to reduce the risk of delinquent payments or losses to you, the amount of such credit enhancement will be limited, and will decline and could be depleted under circumstances prior to the payment in full of the securities. In addition, the available credit enhancement may not cover all potential sources of loss. For example, the credit enhancement may not cover fraud or negligence by a loan originator or other parties. Also, the trustee may be permitted to reduce, substitute for, or even eliminate all or a portion of a credit enhancement so long as the rating agencies that have rated the securities indicate that they would not reduce their rating of the securities. As a result, you may suffer losses.

**The securities do not have specified payment or debt service schedules, and payments on the securities are subject to the rate of payment on the underlying loans.**

The yield to maturity of the securities will depend on the rate of payment of principal (including prepayments, liquidations due to defaults, and repurchases due to breaches of representations and warranties) on the loans and the price paid by you. The yield to maturity on principal-only or interest-only securities purchased at premiums or discounted to par will be extremely sensitive to the rate of prepayments on the related loans.

## **Table of Contents**

The loans may be prepayable in full or in part at any time, although a prepayment charge or premium may be imposed. These charges may or may not be property of the issuing entity. We cannot predict the rate of prepayments of the loans, which is influenced by a wide variety of economic, social, and other factors, including prevailing mortgage market interest rates, the availability of alternative financing, local and regional economic conditions and homeowner mobility. Therefore, we can give no assurance as to the level of prepayment that a trust estate will experience.

The rate of prepayments of conventional housing loans has fluctuated significantly in recent years. In general, however, if prevailing interest rates fall significantly below the interest rates on the loans for a series, such loans are likely to prepay at rates higher than if prevailing interest rates remain at or above the interest rates borne by such loans. In this regard, it should be noted that the loans for a series may have different interest rates. In addition, the weighted average life of the securities may be affected by the varying maturities of the loans. If any loans for a series have actual terms-to-stated maturity of less than those assumed in calculating the final scheduled payment date of the related securities, one or more classes of the series may be fully paid prior to their respective final scheduled payment dates, even in the absence of prepayments. See *Yield and Maturity Considerations* in this prospectus. In addition to prepayments, your securities may be repaid more quickly than expected as a result of mandatory prepayments relating to unused moneys held in pre-funding accounts, voluntary early payments by borrowers (including payments in connection with refinancings of related senior liens), sales of mortgaged properties subject to *due-on-sale* provisions and liquidations due to default, as well as the receipt of proceeds from physical damage, credit life and disability insurance policies. In addition, repurchases or purchases of loans or substitution adjustments will have the same effect on the securities as a prepayment of the loans.

### **Nonconforming credit mortgage loans may experience higher rates of delinquencies and losses.**

In general, the sponsor originates and acquires mortgage loans which do not meet the credit criteria required by the Federal National Mortgage Association, or Fannie Mae and the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation, or Freddie Mac. These mortgage loans are commonly referred to as *nonconforming credit mortgage loans*. These mortgage loans tend to exhibit higher levels of delinquency, foreclosure and loss than mortgage loans which conform to the requirements of Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac. The interest rates and the loan-to-value ratios for such mortgage loans are established at levels designed to compensate for and offset the increased delinquency, foreclosure and loss risks presented by such loans, and rating agencies take such increased risks into account in assigning ratings to classes of securities which represent interests in such loans. No assurances can be given, however, that the loans in any trust estate will not experience delinquency, foreclosure and loss levels that are greater than expected, which will and adversely affect the value of the related securities.

### **Junior liens may experience higher rates of delinquencies and losses.**

To the extent that mortgages are junior liens that are subordinate to the rights of the mortgagee under the related senior mortgage or mortgages, the proceeds from any liquidation, insurance or condemnation proceedings will be available to satisfy the outstanding balance of such junior mortgage only to the extent that the claims of such senior mortgagees have been satisfied in full, including any related foreclosure costs. In addition, a junior mortgagee may not foreclose on the mortgaged property securing a junior mortgage unless it forecloses subject to the senior mortgages, in which case it must either pay the entire amount due on the senior mortgages

**Table of Contents**

to the senior mortgagees at or prior to the foreclosure sale or undertake the obligation to make payments on the senior mortgages in the event the mortgagor is in default thereunder. The trust estate will not have any source of funds to satisfy the senior mortgages or make payments due to the senior mortgagees.

Some states have imposed legal limits on the remedies of a mortgagee in the event that the proceeds of any sale under a deed of trust or other foreclosure proceedings are insufficient to pay amounts owed to that secured lender. In some states, including California, if a lender simultaneously originates a loan secured by a senior lien on a particular property and a loan secured by a junior lien on the same property, that lender as the holder of the junior lien may be precluded from obtaining a deficiency judgment with respect to the excess of:

the aggregate amount owed under both the senior and junior loans over

the proceeds of any sale under a deed of trust or other foreclosure proceedings.

**Property values may decline, leading to higher losses.**

An investment in the securities, which are backed by residential mortgage loans, may be affected by a decline in real estate values. A decline could be caused by a general decline in the real estate market, the borrower's failure to maintain the property, a deterioration in economic conditions or a natural disaster, among other things. If such a decline occurs, the actual rates of delinquencies, foreclosure and losses on the loans could be higher than those currently experienced in the mortgage lending industry in general. These losses, to the extent not otherwise covered by credit enhancement, will be borne by the holder of one or more classes of securities.

**Adjustable-rate loans may experience higher rates of delinquencies and losses.**

In general, the sponsor's underwriting guidelines provide for a prospective borrower's repayment ability to be evaluated based on the initial level of monthly payment required by the mortgage loan for which the borrower is applying. However, with respect to certain types of loans, including loans as to which the loan rate may adjust in accordance with movements in an index, the scheduled payment may increase beyond the initial level of the scheduled payment. To the extent the income level of the related borrower may not be sufficient to enable the borrower to meet higher scheduled payments, the risk of delinquency, foreclosure and loss may be increased with respect to such loans. In addition, certain types of these loans may provide for negative amortization—deferral of the payment of a portion of currently accrued interest and the addition of such deferred amount to the principal balance of the loan. To the extent such negative amortization results in total liens against a mortgaged property in excess of the value of the mortgaged property, the risk of delinquency, foreclosure and loss with respect to the related loan may be further increased.

**Non-owner-occupied loans may experience higher rates of delinquencies and losses.**

A loan included in a trust estate may be secured by a mortgaged property which is not the primary residence of the related borrower. Because the borrower on such a nonowner-occupied loan may have less incentive to avoid foreclosure than borrowers under loans secured by primary residences, nonowner-occupied loans may experience higher rates of delinquencies and losses than owner-occupied loans.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Bankruptcy of mortgagors may lead to higher levels of losses.**

General economic conditions may have an impact on the ability of borrowers to repay loans. Loss of earnings, illness and other similar factors also may lead to an increase in delinquencies and bankruptcy filings by borrowers. In the event of personal bankruptcy of a borrower, it is possible that a trust estate could experience a loss with respect to the related loan. In conjunction with a borrower's bankruptcy, a bankruptcy court may suspend or reduce the payments of principal and interest to be paid with respect to such loan or permanently reduce the principal balance of such loan thereby either delaying or permanently limiting the amount received by the trust estate with respect to such loan. Moreover, in the event that a bankruptcy court prevents the transfer of the related mortgaged property to the trust estate, any remaining balance on the loan may not be recoverable.

### **Foreclosure of properties may be subject to substantial delay, resulting in longer maturity of the securities, as well as higher losses.**

Even if the mortgaged properties provide adequate security for the loans, substantial delays could be encountered in connection with the foreclosure of defaulted loans, and corresponding delays in the receipt of the foreclosure proceeds could occur. Foreclosures are regulated by state statutes, rules and judicial decisions and are subject to many of the delays and expenses of other lawsuits, sometimes requiring several years to complete. The servicer will be entitled to reimburse itself for any expenses it has paid in attempting to recover amounts due on the liquidated loans, including payments to prior lienholders, accrued fees of the servicer, fees and costs of legal action, real estate taxes, and maintenance and preservation expenses, all of which will reduce the amount of the net recovery by the trust.

### **Environmental conditions on the mortgaged property may give rise to liabilities.**

Real property pledged as security to a lender may be subject to certain environmental risks which could cause losses on your securities. Under the laws of certain states, contamination of a mortgaged property may give rise to a lien on the property to assure the costs of clean-up. In several states, such a lien has priority over the lien of an existing mortgage or owner's interest against such property. In addition, under the laws of some states and under the federal Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act of 1980, or CERCLA, a lender may be liable, as an owner or operator, for costs of addressing releases or threatened releases of hazardous substances that require remedy at a property, if agents or employees of the lender have become sufficiently involved in the operations of the borrower, regardless of whether or not the environmental damage or threat was caused by a prior owner. A lender also increases its risk of environmental liability upon the foreclosure of the mortgaged property, since the lender may then become the legal owner of the property. If the trust is considered the owner or operator of a property, it will suffer losses as a result of any liability imposed for environmental hazards on the property.

### **Violation of lending laws could result in losses on the securities.**

Applicable state laws generally regulate interest rates and other charges and require certain disclosures with respect to mortgage loans. In addition, other state laws, public policy and general principles of equity relating to the protection of consumers, unfair and deceptive practices and debt collection practices may apply to the origination, servicing and collection of the loans. Depending on the provisions of the applicable law and the specific facts and circumstances involved, violations of these laws, policies and principles may limit the ability of the servicer to collect all or part of the principal of or interest on the loans, may entitle the borrower to a refund

**Table of Contents**

of amounts previously paid and, in addition, could subject the owner of the loan to damages and administrative enforcement.

Additional requirements may be imposed under federal, state or local laws on so-called high cost mortgage loans, which typically are defined as loans secured by a consumer's dwelling that have interest rates or origination costs in excess of prescribed levels. These laws may limit certain loan terms, such as prepayment charges, or the ability of a creditor to refinance a loan unless it is in the borrower's interest. In addition, certain of these laws may allow claims against loan brokers or originators, including claims based on fraud or misrepresentations, to be asserted against persons acquiring the loans, such as the trust estate.

The federal laws that may apply to loans held in the trust estate include the following:

the Truth in Lending Act and its regulations, which (among other things) require disclosures to borrowers regarding the terms of loans and provide consumers who pledged their principal dwelling as collateral in a non-purchase money transaction with a right of rescission that generally extends for three days after proper disclosures are given;

the Home Ownership and Equity Protection Act and its regulations, which (among other things) imposes additional disclosure requirements and limitations on loan terms with respect to non-purchase money, installment loans secured by the consumer's principal dwelling that have interest rates or origination costs in excess of prescribed levels;

the Home Equity Loan Consumer Protection Act and its regulations, which (among other things) limits changes that may be made to open-end loans secured by the consumer's dwelling, and restricts the ability to accelerate balances or suspend credit privileges on such loans; and

the Real Estate Settlement Procedures Act and its regulations, which (among other things) prohibit the payment of referral fees for real estate settlement services (including mortgage lending and brokerage services) and regulate escrow accounts for taxes and insurance and billing inquiries made by borrowers.

The loans are also subject to federal laws, including laws that require particular disclosures to borrowers, that prohibit discrimination and that regulate the use and reporting of information relating to the borrower's credit experience. Violations of provisions of these federal laws may limit the ability of the servicer to collect all or part of the principal or interest on the loans and in addition could subject the related trust estate as the owner of the loan to damages and administrative enforcement.

The home improvement contracts are also subject to the regulations of the Federal Trade Commission and other similar federal and state statutes and Holder in Due Course Rules, which protect the homeowner from defective craftsmanship or incomplete work by a contractor. These laws permit the obligor to withhold payment if the work does not meet the quality and durability standards agreed to by the homeowner and the contractor. The Holder in Due Course Rules have the effect of subjecting any assignee of the seller in a consumer credit transaction, such as the related trust estate with respect to the loans, to all claims and defenses which the obligor in the credit sale transaction could assert against the seller of the goods.

## **Table of Contents**

Losses on loans from violation of these lending laws that are not otherwise covered by the enhancement for a series will be borne by the holders of one or more classes of securities for the related series.

### **Geographic concentration of mortgaged properties may result in higher losses, if particular regions experience downturns.**

Certain geographic regions from time to time will experience weaker regional economic conditions and housing markets than will other regions, and, consequently, will experience higher rates of delinquency, foreclosure and loss on mortgage loans generally. The loans underlying certain series of securities may be concentrated in such regions, and such concentrations may present risk considerations in addition to those generally present for similar mortgage loan asset-backed securities without such concentrations. Statistical information with respect to the geographic concentration of properties relating to a particular series will be specified in the related prospectus supplement.

### **Bankruptcy of the related depositor may adversely affect the interests of holders.**

In the event of the bankruptcy of the related depositor at a time when it or any affiliate holds a security, a trustee in bankruptcy of the related depositor or such affiliate, or its creditors could attempt to recharacterize the sale of the loans to the related trust estate as a borrowing by the related depositor or such affiliate, with the result, if such recharacterization is upheld, that the related security holders would be deemed creditors of the related depositor or such affiliate, secured by a pledge of the loans. If such an attempt were successful, it could prevent timely payments of amounts due to the trust estate.

### **Certain limitations on interest payments and foreclosures may reduce the amounts payable on the loans and limit the enforcement of the loans against certain mortgagors.**

Generally, under the terms of the Servicemembers Civil Relief Act, as amended, or similar state legislation, a mortgagor who enters military service after the origination of his or her loan, including a borrower who is a member of the National Guard or is in reserve status at the time of the origination of the loan and is later called to active duty, may not be charged interest (including fees and charges) above an annual rate of 6% during the period of such mortgagor's active duty status, unless a court orders otherwise upon application of the lender. It is possible that such action could limit, for an indeterminate period of time, the ability of the servicer to collect full amounts of interest on these loans.

In addition, the Servicemembers Civil Relief Act imposes limitations that would impair the ability of the servicer to foreclose on loans during the mortgagor's period of active duty status. Thus, in the event that such a loan goes into default, there may be delays and losses occasioned by the inability to realize upon the mortgaged property in a timely fashion.

### **Uncertainty regarding original issue discount.**

Some or all classes of the securities may be issued with original issue discount, which generally will result in recognition of some taxable income in advance of the receipt of the cash attributable to such income. A security will be considered to be issued with original issue discount equal to the excess, if any, of its stated redemption price at maturity over its issue price. The issue price of a security is the initial offering price to the public (excluding bond houses and brokers) at which a substantial number of the securities was sold.

**Table of Contents**

**Ratings of the securities may be dependent on the related credit enhancer, and further, may be reduced or withdrawn at any time; there is no obligation to maintain any specific ratings.**

It will be a condition to the issuance of a series of offered securities that they be rated in one of the four highest rating categories by each rating agency. Any such rating would be based on, among other things, the adequacy of the value of the loans and any credit enhancement with respect to such series. Such rating should not be deemed a recommendation to purchase, hold or sell securities, inasmuch as it does not address market price or suitability for a particular investor. There is also no assurance that any such rating will remain in effect for any given period of time or may not be lowered or withdrawn entirely by the related rating agency if in its judgment circumstances in the future so warrant. In addition to being lowered or withdrawn due to any erosion in the adequacy of the value of the loans, such rating might also be lowered or withdrawn, among other reasons, because of an adverse change in the financial or other condition of an credit enhancer or a change in the rating of such credit enhancer's financial strength.

**Losses may be greater in the event of an acceleration.**

Upon an event of default under the related indenture for a series of securities that are structured as notes and a sale of the assets in the related trust estate, the trustee, the servicer, any credit enhancer and any other service provider specified in the related prospectus supplement will be entitled to receive their unpaid fees and other amounts owing to them prior to distributions to you in respect of your securities. Upon any such sale, the proceeds thereof may be insufficient to pay in full the principal of and interest on the securities.

**Certain risks relating to differing underwriting criteria.**

The loans included in a particular trust estate may have been purchased by the sponsor from one or more originators, and may, to the extent described in the related prospectus supplement, have been originated using underwriting criteria different from that of the sponsor. Nevertheless, the loans included in a particular trust estate will satisfy the underwriting criteria set forth in the related prospectus supplement.



**Table of Contents**

**DESCRIPTION OF THE SECURITIES**

The securities will be issued in series. Each series of securities will consist of one or more classes of securities, one or more of which may be compound interest securities, variable interest securities, planned amortization class, or PAC securities, zero coupon securities, principal only securities, interest only securities or participating securities. A series may also include one or more classes of subordinate securities, which subordinate securities may be subdivided into senior subordinate, mezzanine subordinate and junior subordinate securities. Payments of principal of and interest on the securities will be made by the trustee, or a paying agent on behalf of the trustee, as specified in the related prospectus supplement.

The securities will be issued either in the form of equity securities, denominated as certificates, or debt securities, denominated as notes. Each series of certificates will evidence ownership interests in the related trust estate. Each series of notes will evidence indebtedness of the related trust estate. The issuing entity of notes will be the depositor or a trust for the purpose of issuing a series of notes.

**Payments of Interest**

The securities of each class will bear interest from the date and at the rate per annum specified, or calculated in the method described, in the related prospectus supplement. The rate of interest on securities of a series may be variable or may change with changes in the annual percentage rates of the loans included in the related trust estate and/or as prepayments occur with respect to such loans. Principal only securities may not be entitled to receive any interest distributions or may be entitled to receive only nominal interest distributions.

Interest payable on the securities on a payment date will include all interest accrued during the period specified in the related prospectus supplement. In the event that interest accrues during the calendar month preceding a payment date, the effective yield to security holders will be reduced from the yield that would otherwise be obtainable if interest payable on the securities were to accrue through the day immediately preceding the payment date.

**Payments of Principal**

On each payment date for a series, principal payments will be made to the security holders of such series on which principal is then payable, to the extent set forth in the related prospectus supplement. Such payments will be made in an aggregate amount determined as specified in the related prospectus supplement and will be allocated among the respective classes of a series in the manner, at the times and in the priority (which may, in certain cases, include allocation by random lot) set forth in the related prospectus supplement.

**Final Scheduled Payment Date**

The final scheduled payment date with respect to each class of securities is the date no later than which principal balance is expected to be reduced to zero, calculated on the basis of assumptions described in the related prospectus supplement. The final scheduled payment date will be specified in the related prospectus supplement. Since payments on the loans will be used to make distributions in reduction of the outstanding principal amount of the securities, it is likely that the actual final payment date of any such class will occur earlier, and may occur substantially earlier, than its final scheduled payment date.

## **Table of Contents**

Alternatively, as a result of delinquencies, defaults and liquidations of the loans in the trust estate, the actual final payment date of any such class may occur later than its final scheduled payment date. See **Yield and Maturity Considerations** in this prospectus.

### **Optional Redemption**

The entity that is identified in the related prospectus supplement, may, at its option, cause an early termination of the related trust estate by repurchasing all of the loans and/or properties remaining in the trust estate on or after:

the termination date specified in the related prospectus supplement, or

on or after such time as the aggregate principal balance of the securities of the series or the loans relating to such series, is less than the amount or percentage specified in the related prospectus supplement.

The purchase price for this optional purchase will be in an amount not less than an amount, when added to the amount of any available credit enhancement, necessary to pay all principal and interest on the securities, on such offer amount described in the related prospectus supplement.

### **Mandatory Redemption**

The trustee, or such other party specified in the prospectus supplement may be required to effect early retirement of a series of securities by auction sale. Within a period following the failure of the holder of the optional redemption right to exercise its right, the required party shall solicit bids for the purchase of all primary assets remaining in the trust estate. In the event that satisfactory bids are received, the net sale proceeds will be distributed to holders in the same order of priority as collections on the loans. A satisfactory bid will not be less than an amount, when added to the amount of any available credit enhancement, necessary to pay all principal and interest on the securities. If satisfactory bids are not received, the required party shall decline to sell the loans and shall not be under any obligation to solicit any further bids or otherwise negotiate any further sale of the loans. The sale and consequent termination of the trust must constitute a **qualified liquidation** of each REMIC, if the related trust estate has elected to be treated as a REMIC.

The prospectus supplement will disclose whether a credit enhancement provider has the right to consent to the exercise of a clean-up call or an auction sale.

### **Weighted Average Life of the Securities**

**Weighted average life** refers to the average amount of time that will elapse from the date of issue of a security until each dollar of principal of such security will be repaid to the investor. The weighted average life of the securities of a class will be influenced by the rate at which the amount financed under the loans included in the trust estate for a series is paid. The source of Repayment may be receipts representing the scheduled amortization or prepayments or may be derived from the credit enhancement.

Prepayments on loans can be measured relative to a prepayment standard or model. The prospectus supplement for a series of securities will describe the prepayment standard or model, if any, used and may contain tables setting forth the projected weighted average life of each class of securities and the percentage of the original principal amount of each class of securities of such

## **Table of Contents**

series that would be outstanding on specified payment dates for such series based on the assumptions stated in such prospectus supplement, including assumptions that prepayments on the loans included in the related trust estate are made at rates corresponding to various percentages of the prepayment standard or model specified in the prospectus supplement.

### **Use of Notional Amounts**

If so provided in the related prospectus supplement, interest on certain classes of securities may be payable based on a notional amount rather than a principal balance or the actual aggregate outstanding principal balances of the related loans. These notional amounts would not necessarily be affected by prepayments on the related loans, potentially reducing the disproportionate impact which prepayments have on the yield of interest only securities relative to the yields of other types of securities which are entitled to payments of principal. See **Yield and Maturity Considerations** in this prospectus.

The related prospectus supplement will set forth the notional amount schedule, if any, and will describe fee prepayment spreads to the extent used in constructing such schedule.

### **Form of Securities**

The offered securities will be book-entry securities. Persons acquiring beneficial ownership interests in the securities may elect to hold their securities through the Depository Trust Company, or DTC, in the United States, or Clearstream Banking Société Anonyme or Euroclear System (in Europe) if they are participants of such systems, or indirectly through organizations which are participants in such systems. Each class of book-entry securities will be issued in one or more securities which equal the aggregate principal amount of the securities of each class and will initially be registered in the name of Cede & Co., the nominee of DTC. Clearstream and Euroclear will hold omnibus positions on behalf of their participants through customers' securities accounts in Clearstream's and Euroclear's names on the books of their respective depositories which in turn will hold such positions in customers' securities accounts in the depositories' names on the books of DTC. Citibank, N.A., will act as depository for Clearstream and JPMorgan Chase Bank will act as depository for Euroclear. Except as described below, no beneficial owner acquiring a book-entry security will be entitled to receive a physical security representing such security. Unless and until definitive securities are issued, it is anticipated that the only securityholders of the securities will be Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC. Security owners will not be securityholders as that term is used in the related servicing agreements. Security owners are only permitted to exercise their rights indirectly through the participating organizations that utilize the services of DTC, including securities brokers and dealers, banks and trust companies and clearing corporations and certain other organizations and DTC.

A security owner's ownership of a book-entry security will be recorded on the records of the brokerage firm, bank, thrift institution or other financial intermediary that maintains the beneficial owner's account for such purpose. In turn, the financial intermediary's ownership of such book-entry security will be recorded on the records of DTC (or of a participating firm that acts as agent for the financial intermediary, whose interests will in turn be recorded on the records of DTC, if the beneficial owner's financial intermediary is not a DTC participant, and on the records of Clearstream or Euroclear, as appropriate). Security owners will receive all payments of principal of, and interest on, the securities from the trustee through DTC and DTC participants. While the securities are outstanding (except under the circumstances described below), under the rules, regulations and procedures creating and affecting DTC and its operations, DTC is required

## Table of Contents

to make book-entry transfers among participants on whose behalf it acts with respect to the securities and is required to receive and transmit payments of principal of, and interest on, the securities. Participants and indirect participants which have indirect access to the DTC system, such as banks, brokers, dealers and trust companies that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a participant, either directly or indirectly, with whom security owners have accounts with respect to securities are similarly required to make book-entry transfers and receive and transmit such payments on behalf of their respective security owners. Accordingly, although security owners will not possess securities, the rules provide a mechanism by which security owners will receive payments and will be able to transfer their interest.

Security owners will not receive or be entitled to receive securities representing their respective interests in the securities, except under the limited circumstances described below. Unless and until definitive securities are issued, security owners who are not participants may transfer ownership of securities only through participants and indirect participants by instructing such participants and indirect participants to transfer securities, by book-entry transfer, through DTC for the account of the purchasers of such securities, which account is maintained with their respective participants. Under the rules and in accordance with DTC's normal procedures, transfers of ownership of securities will be executed through DTC and the accounts of the respective participants at DTC will be debited and credited. Similarly, the participants and indirect participants will make debits or credits, as the case may be, on their records on behalf of the selling and purchasing security owners.

Because of time zone differences, credits of securities received in Clearstream or Euroclear as a result of a transaction with a participant will be made during subsequent securities settlement processing and dated the business day following the DTC settlement date. Such credits or any transactions in such securities settled during such processing will be reported to the relevant Euroclear or Clearstream participants on such business day. Cash received in Clearstream or Euroclear as a result of sales of securities by or through a Clearstream participant or Euroclear participant to a DTC participant will be received with value on the DTC settlement date but will be available in the relevant Clearstream or Euroclear cash account only as of the business day following settlement in DTC. For information relating to tax documentation procedures relating to the securities, see *Material Federal Income Tax Consequences Foreign Investors* herein and *Global Clearance, Settlement and Tax Documentation Procedures Certain U.S. Federal Income Tax Documentation Requirements* in Annex I hereto.

Transfers between participants will occur in accordance with DTC rules. Transfers between Clearstream participants and Euroclear participants will occur in accordance with their respective rules and operating procedures.

Cross-market transfers between persons holding directly or indirectly through DTC, on the one hand, and directly or indirectly through Clearstream participants or Euroclear participants, on the other, will be effected in DTC in accordance with DTC rules on behalf of the relevant European international clearing system by the relevant depository; however, such cross-market transactions will require delivery of instructions to the relevant European international clearing system by the counterparty in such system in accordance with its rules and procedures and within its established deadlines (European time). The relevant European international clearing system will, if the transaction meets its settlement requirements, deliver instructions to the relevant depository to take action to effect final settlement on its behalf by delivering or receiving securities in DTC, and making or receiving payment in accordance with normal procedures for same day fund settlement applicable to DTC. Clearstream participants and Euroclear participants may not deliver instructions directly to the European depositories.

## **Table of Contents**

DTC, which is a New York-chartered limited purpose trust company, performs services for its participants, some of which (and/or their representatives) own DTC. In accordance with its normal procedures, DTC is expected to record the positions held by each DTC participant in the book-entry securities, whether held for its own account or as nominee for another person. In general, beneficial ownership of book-entry securities will be subject to the rules, regulation and procedures governing DTC and DTC participants as in effect from time to time.

Clearstream is incorporated under the laws of Luxembourg as a professional depository. Clearstream holds securities for its participating organizations and facilitates the clearance and settlement of securities transactions between Clearstream participants through electronic book-entry changes in accounts of Clearstream participants, thereby eliminating the need for physical movement of securities. Transactions may be settled in Clearstream in any of 31 currencies, including United States dollars. Clearstream provides to its Clearstream participants, among other things, services for safekeeping, administration, clearance and settlement of internationally traded securities and securities lending and borrowing. Clearstream interfaces with domestic markets in several countries. As a professional depository, Clearstream is subject to regulation by the Luxembourg Monetary Institute. Clearstream participants are recognized financial institutions around the world, including underwriters, securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations and certain other organizations. Indirect access to Clearstream is also available to others, such as banks, brokers, dealers and trust companies that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Clearstream participant, either directly or indirectly.

Euroclear was created in 1968 to hold securities for its participants and to clear and settle transactions between its participants through simultaneous electronic book-entry delivery against payment, thereby eliminating the need for physical movement of securities and any risk from lack of simultaneous transfers of securities and cash. The Euroclear System is owned by Euroclear Clearance System Public Limited Company (ECSplc) and operated through a license agreement by Euroclear Bank S.A./N.V., a bank incorporated under the laws of the Kingdom of Belgium.

The Euroclear operator holds securities and book-entry interests in securities for participating organizations and facilitates the clearance and settlement of securities transactions between Euroclear participants, and between Euroclear participants and participants of certain other securities intermediaries through electronic book-entry changes in accounts of such participants or other securities intermediaries. The Euroclear operator provides Euroclear participants, among other things, with safekeeping, administration, clearance and settlement, securities lending and borrowing, and related services.

Non-participants of Euroclear may hold and transfer book-entry interests in the securities through accounts with a direct participant of Euroclear or any other securities intermediary that holds a book-entry interest in the securities through one or more securities intermediaries standing between such other securities intermediary and the Euroclear operator.

The Euroclear operator is regulated and examined by the Belgian Banking and Finance Commission and the National Bank of Belgium.

Securities clearance accounts and cash accounts with Euroclear Operator are governed by the Terms and Conditions Governing Use of Euroclear and the related Operating Procedures of the Euroclear System and applicable Belgian law. The terms and conditions govern transfers of securities and cash within Euroclear, withdrawals of securities and cash from Euroclear, and receipts of payments with respect to securities in Euroclear. All securities in Euroclear are held on a fungible basis without attribution of specific securities to specific securities clearance

**Table of Contents**

accounts. The Euroclear operator acts under the terms and conditions only on behalf of Euroclear participants and has no record of or relationship with persons holding through Euroclear participants.

Payments on the book-entry securities will be made on each payment date by the trustee to DTC. DTC will be responsible for crediting the amount of such payments to the accounts of the applicable DTC participants in accordance with DTC's normal procedures. Each DTC participant will be responsible for disbursing such payments to the beneficial owners of the book-entry securities that it represents and to each financial intermediary for which it acts as agent. Each such financial intermediary will be responsible for disbursing funds to the beneficial owners of the book-entry securities that it represents.

Under a book-entry format, beneficiary owners of the book-entry securities may experience some delay in their receipt of payments, since such payments will be forwarded by the trustee to Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC. Payments with respect to securities held through Clearstream or Euroclear will be credited to the cash accounts of Clearstream participants or Euroclear participants in accordance with the relevant system's rules and procedures, to the extent received by the relevant depository. Such payments will be subject to tax reporting in accordance with relevant United States tax laws and regulations. See *Material Federal Income Tax Consequences Foreign Investors* and *Backup Withholding* herein. Because DTC can only act on behalf of financial intermediaries, the ability of a beneficial owner to pledge book-entry securities to persons or entities that do not participate in the depository system, or otherwise take actions in respect of such book-entry security, may be limited due to the lack of physical securities for such book-entry securities. In addition, issuance of the book-entry securities in book-entry form may reduce the liquidity of such securities in the secondary market since certain potential investors may be unwilling to purchase securities for which they cannot obtain physical securities.

Monthly and annual reports on the issuing entity will be provided to Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, and may be made available by Cede & Co., to beneficial owners upon request, in accordance with the rules, regulations and procedures creating and affecting DTC or the relevant depository, and to the financial intermediaries to whose DTC accounts the book-entry securities of such beneficial owners are credited.

DTC has advised the trustee that, unless and until definitive securities are issued, DTC will take any action permitted to be taken by the holders of the book-entry securities under the related servicing agreement only at the direction of one or more financial intermediaries to whose DTC accounts the book-entry securities are credited, to the extent that such actions are taken on behalf of financial intermediaries whose holdings include such book-entry securities. Clearstream or the Euroclear operator, as the case may be, will take any other action permitted to be taken by a certificateholder under the related servicing agreement on behalf of a Clearstream participant or Euroclear participant only in accordance with its relevant rules and procedures and subject to the ability of the relevant depository to effect such actions on its behalf through DTC. DTC may take actions, at the direction of the related participants, with respect to some securities which conflict with actions taken with respect to other securities.

Definitive securities will be issued to beneficial owners of the book-entry securities, or their nominees rather than to DTC, only if (a) DTC or the issuing entity advises the trustee in writing that DTC is no longer willing, qualified or able to discharge properly its responsibilities as nominee and depository with respect to the book-entry securities and the issuing entity or the trustee is unable to locate a qualified successor, (b) if after the occurrence of an event of default

## **Table of Contents**

under the related indenture or an event of default under the related transaction documents, owners of beneficial interests in a global security representing in the aggregate more than 50% of the aggregate outstanding principal amount of the securities of that series advise the trustee through DTC participants in writing that the continuation of a book-entry system with respect to the securities through DTC is no longer in the best interest of those owners or (c) under any other circumstances set forth in the related prospectus supplement.

Upon the occurrence of any of the events described in the immediately preceding paragraph, the trustee will be required to notify all beneficial owners of the occurrence of such event and the availability through DTC of the definitive securities. Upon surrender by DTC of the global note or notes representing the book-entry securities and instructions for re-registration, the trustee, as registrar, will issue definitive securities, and thereafter the trustee will recognize the holders of such definitive securities as certificateholders under the related servicing agreement.

Although DTC, Clearstream and Euroclear have agreed to the foregoing procedures in order to facilitate transfers of securities among participants of DTC, Clearstream and Euroclear, they are under no obligation to perform or continue to perform such procedures and such procedures may be discontinued at any time.

Neither the sponsor, the servicer nor the related trustee will have any responsibility for any aspect of the records relating to or payments made on account of beneficial ownership interests of the book-entry securities held by Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records relating to such beneficial ownership interests.

For additional information regarding DTC and the book-entry securities, see Annex I hereto.

### **THE TRUST ESTATES**

The trust estate of each series will include assets originated by the sponsor or acquired from affiliated or unaffiliated institutions composed of:

loans,

amounts available from the reinvestment of payments on such loans,

any credit enhancement, and

any property that secured a loan but which is acquired by foreclosure or deed in lieu of foreclosure or repossession.

The securities will be nonrecourse obligations of the related issuing entity. The assets of the issuing entity for a series of securities will serve as collateral only for that series of securities. In the case of an event of default with respect to a series of debt securities, the trustee generally may only proceed against the collateral securing such series and may not proceed against any assets of the related issuing entity not pledged to secure such notes.

The loans for a series will be originated or acquired by the sponsor or its affiliate in the open market or in privately negotiated transactions, which may include transactions with affiliates

## **Table of Contents**

and will be transferred by the depositor to the issuing entity. Loans relating to a series will be serviced by the servicer pursuant to the related servicing agreement.

Prior to the initial offering of the related series of securities, the issuing entity will have no assets or liabilities. We do not expect any issuing entity to engage in any activities other than acquiring, managing and holding the related loans and other assets and the proceeds thereof, issuing securities and making payments and distributions thereon. No issuing entity is expected to have any source of capital other than its assets and any related credit enhancement.

### **The Loans**

Loans included in the trust estate for a series may consist of any combination of mortgage loans and contracts.

*Mortgage Loans.* The loans for a series may consist, in whole or in part, of closed-end mortgage loans, including closed-end home equity loans secured by mortgages on single family properties and small mixed-use properties, which mortgages may be subordinated to other mortgages on the same mortgaged property. The mortgage loans may have fixed interest rates or adjustable interest rates and may provide for other payment characteristics as described below and in the related prospectus supplement.

The full principal amount of a closed-end loan is advanced at origination of the loan and generally is repayable in equal (or substantially equal) installments of an amount sufficient to fully amortize such loan at its stated maturity, although some loans may be balloon loans or interest only loans, as described below. Interest on each closed-end loan will accrue on the outstanding principal balance of such loan at the related loan rate and further multiplied by a fraction, the numerator of which is the number of days in the period elapsed since the preceding payment of interest was made and the denominator is the number of days in the annual period for which interest accrues on such loan. Certain loans may be balloon loans, which have monthly payments that will not fully pay off the loan balance by the maturity date. Certain loans may provide that the borrower's monthly payment will consist of interest only for a specified period of time. After the interest only period has ended, the borrower must begin making monthly payments of principal and interest on the loan. Balloon loans and interest only loans, if included in a trust, will be further described in the related prospectus supplement.

The mortgaged properties will include primarily single family property (i.e., one- to four-family residential housing, including condominium units and cooperative dwellings). The mortgaged properties may consist of detached individual dwellings, individual condominiums, townhouses, duplexes, row houses, individual units in planned unit developments and other attached dwelling units. Each single family property will be located on land owned in fee simple by the borrower or on land leased by the borrower for a term at least five years greater than the term of the related loan. Attached dwellings may include owner-occupied structures where each borrower owns the land upon which the unit is built, with the remaining adjacent land owned in common or dwelling units subject to a proprietary lease or occupancy agreement in a cooperatively owned apartment building.

Mortgages on cooperative dwellings consist of a lien on the shares issued by such cooperative dwelling and the proprietary lease or occupancy agreement relating to such cooperative dwelling.



**Table of Contents**

The aggregate principal balance of loans secured by mortgaged properties that are owner-occupied will be disclosed in the related prospectus supplement. To the extent specified in the related prospectus supplement, the mortgaged properties may include nonowner-occupied investment properties and vacation and second homes.

*Home Improvement Contracts.* The loans for a series may consist, in whole or part, of home improvement installment sales contracts and installment loan agreements originated by a home improvement contractor in the ordinary course of business. A home improvement contract will be secured by a mortgage, primarily on single family properties, which will generally be subordinate to other mortgages on the same mortgaged property or by a purchase money security interest in the home improvements financed thereby.

The home improvements securing the home improvement contracts include, but are not limited to, replacement windows, house siding, new roofs, swimming pools, satellite dishes, kitchen and bathroom remodeling goods and solar heating panels.

*Additional Information.* The selection criteria which shall apply with respect to the loans relating to a particular series, including, but not limited to, the combined loan-to-value ratios or loan-to-value ratios, as applicable, original terms-to-maturity (which may exceed 30 years) and delinquency information, will be specified in the related prospectus supplement.

The related prospectus supplement for each series will provide information with respect to the related loans as of the cut-off date, including, among other things, and to the extent relevant:

the aggregate unpaid principal balance of the loans (or the aggregate unpaid principal balance included in the trust estate for the related series);

the range and weighted average loan rate on the loans, and, in the case of adjustable-rate loans, the range and weighted average of the current loan rates and the lifetime rate caps, if any;

the range and average outstanding principal balance of the loans;

the weighted average original and remaining term-to-stated maturity of the loans and the range of original and remaining terms-to-stated maturity, if applicable;

the range and weighted average of combined loan-to-value ratios or loan-to-value ratios for the loans, as applicable;

the percentage (by outstanding principal balance as of the cut-off date) of loans that accrue interest at adjustable or fixed interest rates;

the percentage (by principal balance as of the cut-off date) of loans that are secured by mortgaged properties or home improvements;

the geographic distribution of any mortgaged properties securing the loans;

the percentage of loans (by principal balance as of the cut-off date) that are secured by single family properties, shares relating to cooperative dwellings, condominium units, investment property and vacation or second homes;

**Table of Contents**

the lien priority of the loans; and

the delinquency status and year of origination of the loans.

The related prospectus supplement will also specify any other limitations on the types or characteristics of loans for a series.

Substitution of loans will be permitted in the event of breaches of representations and warranties with respect to any original loans or in the event the documentation with respect to any loan is determined by the trustee to be incomplete. The period during which such substitution will be permitted generally will be indicated in the related prospectus supplement.

**CREDIT ENHANCEMENT**

Credit enhancement may be provided, which may include subordinated securities, surety bond, insurance policy or an irrevocable letter of credit, a spread account or combination thereof in favor of the trustee on behalf of the security holders of the related series. The credit enhancement will support the payment of principal and interest on the securities, or certain classes of securities, and may be applied for certain other purposes to the extent and under the conditions set forth in such prospectus supplement. Any of such credit enhancement may be structured so as to protect against losses relating to more than one trust estate.

**Overcollateralization**

Credit enhancement for a series may include overcollateralization an excess of the aggregate principal balance of the related loans, or a group thereof, over the aggregate principal balance of the related securities. Overcollateralization is achieved by the application of interest payments on loans in excess of the amount required to pay principal and interest on the securities, and the expenses of the issuing entity to the payment of principal of one or more classes of securities. Some or all of the target overcollateralization in a transaction may be funded on the closing date to the extent described in the related prospectus supplement. This feature may continue for the life of the related securities or may be limited as set forth in the related prospectus supplement. In the case of limited overcollateralization, once the required level of overcollateralization is reached, such limited acceleration feature may cease, unless necessary to maintain the required level of overcollateralization. In addition, the specified level of overcollateralization may be increased or reduced under the circumstances described in the prospectus supplement.

**Subordinated Securities**

Credit enhancement for a series may consist of one or more classes of subordinate securities. The rights of security holders of such subordinate securities to receive distributions will be subordinate in right and priority to the rights of security holders of senior securities of the series, but only to the extent described in the related prospectus supplement. In addition, the holders of subordinate securities may have limited or no voting rights, to the extent described in the related prospectus supplement.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Insurance**

Credit enhancement for a series may consist of surety bonds, pool insurance policies, special hazard insurance policies or bankruptcy bonds relating to the loans, as described below and in the related prospectus supplement.

*Surety Bond and Pool Insurance Policy.* The sponsor may obtain an insurance policy for certain of the securities issued with respect to the related trust estate. A surety bond will insure certain payments, typically current interest and principal at maturity, on one or more classes of securities. A pool insurance policy will cover certain payments required to be made by the mortgagors under the related mortgage loans. The amount and terms of any such coverage will be set forth in the related prospectus supplement.

*Special Hazard Insurance Policy.* Although the terms of such policies vary to some degree, a special hazard insurance policy typically provides that, where there has been damage to property securing a defaulted or foreclosed loan (title to which has been acquired by the insured) and to the extent such damage is not covered by the standard hazard insurance policy or any flood insurance policy, if applicable, required to be maintained with respect to such property, or in connection with partial loss resulting from the application of the coinsurance clause in a standard hazard insurance policy, the special hazard insurer will pay the lesser of (i) the cost of repair or replacement of such property or (ii) upon transfer of such property to the special hazard insurer, the unpaid principal balance of such loan at the time of acquisition of such property by foreclosure or deed in lieu of foreclosure, plus accrued interest to the date of claim settlement and certain expenses incurred by the servicer with respect to such property. If the unpaid principal balance plus accrued interest and certain expenses is paid by the special hazard insurer, the amount of further coverage under the special hazard insurance policy will be reduced by such amount less any net proceeds from the sale of such property. Any amount paid as the cost of repair of such property will reduce coverage by such amount. Special hazard insurance policies typically do not cover losses occasioned by war, civil insurrection, certain governmental actions, errors in design, faulty workmanship or materials (except under certain circumstances), nuclear reaction, flood (if the mortgaged property is in a federally designated flood area), chemical contamination and certain other risks.

Restoration of the property with the proceeds described under (i) above is expected to satisfy the condition under any pool insurance policy that such property be restored before a claim under such pool insurance policy may be validly presented with respect to the defaulted loan secured by such property. The payment described under (ii) above will render unnecessary presentation of a claim in respect of such loan under any pool insurance policy. Therefore, so long as such pool insurance policy remains in effect, the payment by the special hazard insurer of the cost of repair or of the unpaid principal balance of the related loan plus accrued interest and certain expenses will not affect the total insurance proceeds paid to security holders, but will affect the relative amounts of coverage remaining under the special hazard insurance policy and pool insurance policy.

*Bankruptcy Bond.* In the event of a bankruptcy of a borrower, the bankruptcy court may establish the value of the property securing the related loan at an amount less than the then outstanding principal balance of such loan. The amount of the secured debt could be reduced to such value, and the holder of such loan thus would become an unsecured creditor to the extent the outstanding principal balance of such loan exceeds the value so assigned to the property by the bankruptcy court. In addition, certain other modifications of the terms of a loan can result from a bankruptcy proceeding. See *Certain Legal Aspects of Loans* . The trust estate may include a

## **Table of Contents**

bankruptcy bond or similar insurance contract covering losses resulting from proceedings with respect to borrowers under the Bankruptcy Code. The bankruptcy bond will cover certain losses resulting from a reduction by a bankruptcy court of scheduled payments of principal of and interest on a loan or a reduction by such court of the principal amount of a loan and will cover certain unpaid interest on the amount of such a principal reduction from the date of the filing of a bankruptcy petition.

### **Reserve Funds**

The sponsor may deposit into one or more funds to be established with the trustee as part of the trust estate for such series or for the benefit of any credit enhancer with respect to such series cash, a letter or letters of credit, cash collateral accounts or eligible investments meeting the criteria of each rating agency in the amount specified in such prospectus supplement. In the alternative or in addition to such deposit, a reserve fund for a series may be funded over time through application of all or a portion of the excess cash flow from the mortgage assets for such series, to the extent described in the related prospectus supplement.

Amounts withdrawn from any reserve fund will be applied by the trustee to make payments on the securities of a series, to pay expenses, to reimburse any credit enhancer or for any other purpose, in the manner and to the extent specified in the related prospectus supplement.

### **Letter of Credit**

The letter of credit, if any, with respect to a series of securities will be issued by the bank or financial institution specified in the related prospectus supplement. Under the letter of credit, the bank will be obligated to honor drawings thereunder in an aggregate fixed dollar amount, net of unreimbursed payments thereunder, equal to the percentage specified in the related prospectus supplement of the aggregate principal balance of the loans on the related cut-off date or of one or more classes of securities. If so specified in the related prospectus supplement, the letter of credit may permit drawings in the event of losses not covered by insurance policies or other credit support, such as losses arising from damage not covered by standard hazard insurance policies, losses resulting from the bankruptcy of a borrower and the application of certain provisions of the federal Bankruptcy Code, or losses resulting from denial of insurance coverage due to misrepresentations in connection with the origination of a loan. The amount available under the letter of credit will, in all cases, be reduced to the extent of the unreimbursed payments thereunder. The obligations of the bank under the letter of credit for each series of securities will expire at the earlier of the date specified in the related prospectus supplement or the termination of the issuing entity.

### **Other Insurance, Guarantee and Similar Instruments or Agreements**

A trust estate may include a guaranteed investment contract or reinvestment agreement pursuant to which funds held in one or more accounts will be invested at a specified rate.

### **Cross Collateralization**

The source of payment for securities of each series will be the assets of the related trust estate only. No collections on any loans held by any trust estate may be applied to the payment of securities issued by any other trust estate (except to the limited extent that certain collections in excess of amounts needed to pay the related securities may be deposited in a common, master reserve account that provides credit enhancement for more than one series of securities).

**Table of Contents**

However, a trust estate may include the right to receive moneys from a common pool of credit enhancement which may be available for more than one series of securities, such as a master reserve account or a master insurance policy. In addition, a series of securities may provide for excess cash flow with respect to one class of the series to be applied to shortfalls with respect to another class of the same series.

**SWAPS AND YIELD SUPPLEMENT AGREEMENTS**

The trustee on behalf of a trust estate may enter into interest rate swaps and related caps, floors or collars, or currency swaps to minimize the risk to securityholders from adverse changes in interest rates or currency fluctuations, which are collectively referred to as swaps, and other yield supplement agreements or similar yield maintenance arrangements that do not involve swap agreements or other notional principal contracts, which are collectively referred to as yield supplement agreements.

An interest rate swap is an agreement between two parties to exchange a stream of interest payments based on an agreed-upon hypothetical or notional principal amount. No principal amount is exchanged between the counterparties to an interest rate swap. In the typical swap, one party agrees to pay a fixed rate on a notional principal amount, while the counterparty pays a floating rate based on one or more reference interest rates including the London Interbank Offered Rate, or LIBOR, a specified bank's prime rate or U.S. Treasury Bill rates.

Interest rate swaps also permit counterparties to exchange a floating rate obligation based upon one reference interest rate, such as LIBOR, for a floating rate obligation based upon another referenced interest rate, such as U.S. Treasury Bill rates.

Yield supplement agreements may be entered into to supplement the interest rate or other rates on one or more classes of the securities of any series. The terms of any derivative product agreement and any counterparties will be described in the accompanying prospectus supplement.

There can be no assurance that the trustee will be able to enter into or offset swaps or enter into yield supplement agreements or derivative product agreements at any specific time or at prices or on other terms that are advantageous. In addition, although the terms of the swaps and yield supplement agreements may provide for termination under various circumstances, there can be no assurance that the trustee will be able to terminate a swap or yield supplement agreement when it would be economically advantageous to the trust estate to do so.

To the extent that a derivative provider is downgraded below the rating specified in the accompanying prospectus supplement or the applicable rating agencies withdraw their rating of the derivative provider, the issuing entity has the right to terminate the derivative agreement or transfer the derivative provider's rights and obligations under the derivative agreement to a counterparty that satisfies certain rating conditions described in the accompanying prospectus supplement, each within the time period specified in the derivative agreement.

If the issuing entity is unable to or, if applicable, chooses not to obtain a substitute derivative agreement in the event that the derivative agreement is terminated, interest due on the notes will be paid from amounts received on the mortgage loans without the benefits of a derivative agreement or a substitute derivative agreement. There can be no assurance that such amounts will be sufficient to provide for the full payment of interest on the notes at the applicable note interest rate.

**Table of Contents**

**SERVICING OF LOANS**

Customary servicing functions with respect to the loans in the trust estate will be provided by the servicer. The servicer is authorized to enter into one or more subservicing agreements with one or more subservicers pursuant to which the subservicer will agree to perform all or a portion of the servicer's servicing responsibilities with respect to the loans in a trust estate.

Notwithstanding the servicer's engagement of any subservicer, the servicer shall not be relieved of its obligations and the servicer shall be obligated to the same extent and under the same terms and conditions as if it alone were servicing and administering the loans. The servicer shall be entitled to include in any subservicing agreement provisions for indemnification of the servicer by the related subservicer.

**Advances and Limitations Thereon**

To the extent specified in the related prospectus supplement, the servicer will be obligated to make advances, and such obligations may be limited in amount, or may not be activated until a certain portion of a specified reserve fund is depleted. Advances are intended to provide liquidity and, not to guarantee or insure against losses. Accordingly, any funds advanced will be recoverable by the servicer primarily out of amounts received on particular loans which represent late recoveries of principal or interest, insurance proceeds or liquidation proceeds respecting which any such advance was made. If an advance is made and subsequently determined to be nonrecoverable from late collections, insurance proceeds or liquidation proceeds from the related loan, the servicer may be entitled to reimbursement from other funds in the collection account or from a specified reserve fund as applicable, to the extent specified in the related prospectus supplement. This reimbursement to the servicer will reduce amounts available for distribution to the security holders, but since such reimbursement will only relate to amounts previously advanced by the servicer, such reimbursement will not result in a net reduction of funds available for distribution to security holders.

**Maintenance of Insurance Policies and Other Servicing Procedures**

*Standard Hazard Insurance; Flood Insurance.* The servicer generally will be required to maintain or to cause the obligor on each loan to maintain a standard hazard insurance policy providing coverage of the standard form of fire insurance with extended coverage for certain other hazards as is customary in the state in which the related mortgaged property is located. The standard hazard insurance policies provide for coverage at least equal to the applicable state standard form of fire insurance policy with extended coverage for property of the type securing the related loans. In general, the standard form of fire and extended coverage policy covers physical damage to or destruction of, the related mortgaged property caused by fire, lightning, explosion, smoke, windstorm, hail, riot, strike and civil commotion, subject to the conditions and exclusions particularized in each policy. Because the standard hazard insurance policies relating to the loans will be underwritten by different hazard insurers and will cover mortgaged properties located in various states, such policies will not contain identical terms and conditions. The basic terms, however, generally will be determined by state law and generally will be similar. Most such policies typically will not cover any physical damage resulting from war, revolution,

---

**Table of Contents**

governmental actions, floods and other water-related causes, earth movement (including earthquakes, landslides, and mudflows), nuclear reaction, wet or dry rot, vermin, rodents, insects or domestic animals, theft and, in certain cases, vandalism. The foregoing list is merely indicative of certain kinds of uninsured risks and is not intended to be all inclusive. Uninsured risks not covered by a special hazard insurance policy or other form of credit enhancement will adversely affect distributions to security holders. When a mortgaged property securing a loan is located in a flood area identified by HUD pursuant to the Flood Disaster Protection Act of 1973, as amended, the servicer will generally be required to cause flood insurance to be maintained with respect to such mortgaged property, to the extent available.

The hazard insurance policies will not cover physical damage resulting from earthquakes. The servicer is not obligated to require that any mortgagor maintain earthquake or other additional insurance and is under no obligation itself to maintain any such additional insurance itself.

The standard hazard insurance policies covering mortgaged properties securing loans typically will contain a coinsurance clause which, in effect, will require the insured at all times to carry hazard insurance of a specified percentage (generally 80% to 90%) of the full replacement value of the mortgaged property, including the improvements on any mortgaged property, in order to recover the full amount of any partial loss. If the insured's coverage falls below this specified percentage, such clause will provide that the hazard insurer's liability in the event of partial loss will not exceed the greater of (i) the actual cash value (the replacement cost less physical depreciation) of the mortgaged property, including the improvements, if any, damaged or destroyed or (ii) such proportion of the loss, without deduction for depreciation, as the amount of insurance carried bears to the specified percentage of the full replacement cost of such mortgaged property and improvements. Since the amount of hazard insurance to be maintained on the improvements securing the loans declines as the principal balances owing thereon decrease, and since the value of the mortgaged properties will fluctuate in value over time, the effect of this requirement in the event of partial loss may be that hazard insurance proceeds will be insufficient to restore fully the damage to the affected mortgaged property.

Coverage will be in an amount at least equal to the least of (i) the outstanding principal balance of the loan plus the outstanding principal balance of any mortgage loan senior to such mortgage loan, but in no event shall such amount be less than is necessary to prevent the mortgagor from becoming a coinsurer thereunder, (ii) the minimum amount required to compensate for loss or damage on a replacement cost basis and (iii) the full insurable value of the related mortgaged property. The servicer will also be required to maintain, on REO property that secured a defaulted loan and that has been acquired upon foreclosure, deed in lieu of foreclosure, or repossession, a standard hazard insurance policy in an amount that is at least equal to the lesser of (i) the maximum insurable value from time to time of the improvements which are a part of such property or (ii) the sum of the principal balance of such loan and the principal balance of any loan senior to such loan at the time of such foreclosure plus accrued interest and the good-faith estimate of the servicer of related liquidation expenses to be incurred. No earthquake or other additional insurance will be required of any obligor or will be maintained on REO property acquired in respect of a defaulted loan, other than pursuant to such applicable laws and regulations as shall at any time be in force and shall require such additional insurance.

Any amounts collected by the servicer under any such policies of insurance (other than amounts to be applied to the restoration or repair of the property, released to the obligor in accordance with normal servicing procedures or used to reimburse the servicer for amounts to which it is entitled to reimbursement) will be deposited in the collection account.

## **Table of Contents**

In the event that the servicer obtains and maintains a blanket policy insuring against hazard losses on all of the loans, written by an insurer that satisfies the requirements of Fannie Mae or Freddie Mac, it will conclusively be deemed to have satisfied its obligations to cause to be maintained a standard hazard insurance policy for each loan or related REO property. This blanket policy may contain a deductible clause, in which case the servicer will, in the event that there has been a loss that would have been covered by such policy absent such deductible clause, deposit in the collection account the amount not otherwise payable under the blanket policy because of the application of such deductible clause.

### **Realization upon Defaulted Loans**

The servicer will use its reasonable efforts to foreclose upon, repossess or otherwise comparably convert the ownership of the mortgaged properties securing the related loans as come into and continue in default and as to which no satisfactory arrangements can be made for collection of delinquent payments. In connection with such foreclosure or other conversion, the servicer will follow such practices and procedures as it deems necessary or advisable and as are normal and usual in its servicing activities with respect to comparable loans serviced by it. However, the servicer will not be required to expend its own funds in connection with any foreclosure or towards the restoration of the property unless it determines that: (i) such restoration or foreclosure will increase the liquidation proceeds in respect of the related loan available to the security holders after reimbursement to itself for such expenses and (ii) such expenses will be recoverable by it either through liquidation proceeds or insurance proceeds. In the case of a issuing entity for which a REMIC election has been made, the servicer shall liquidate any mortgaged property acquired through foreclosure within two years after the acquisition of the beneficial ownership of such mortgaged property (or such other period as may be required under the REMIC regulations). While the holder of a mortgaged property acquired through foreclosure can often maximize its recovery by providing financing to a new purchaser, the issuing entity, if applicable, will have no ability to do so and neither the servicer nor the sponsor will be required to do so.

### **Enforcement of Due-On-Sale Clauses**

When any property is about to be conveyed by the obligor, the servicer will, to the extent it has knowledge of such prospective conveyance and prior to the time of the consummation of such conveyance, exercise its rights to accelerate the maturity of the related loan under the applicable due-on-sale clause, if any, unless it reasonably believes that such clause is not enforceable under applicable law or if the servicer reasonably believes that to permit an assumption of the mortgage loan would not materially and adversely affect the interests of the security holders. In such event, the servicer will enter into an assumption and modification agreement with the person to whom the property is to be conveyed, pursuant to which such person becomes liable under the mortgage note and, unless prohibited by applicable law or the mortgage documents, the original mortgagor remains liable thereon. If the foregoing is not permitted under applicable law, the servicer will enter into a substitution of liability agreement with such person, pursuant to which the original mortgagor will be released from liability and such person is substituted as mortgagor and becomes liable under the mortgage note. Any fee collected in connection with an assumption will be retained by the servicer as additional servicing compensation. The terms of a loan may not be changed in connection with an assumption.



## **Table of Contents**

### **Servicing Compensation and Payment of Expenses**

The servicer will be entitled to a periodic fee as servicing compensation in an amount to be determined as specified in the related prospectus supplement. To the extent specified in the related prospectus supplement, the servicer will be entitled to reimbursement for certain expenses incurred by it in connection with the liquidation of defaulted loans. The related security holders will suffer no loss by reason of such expenses to the extent expenses are covered under related insurance policies or from excess liquidation proceeds. If claims are either not made or paid under the applicable insurance policies or if coverage thereunder has been exhausted, the related security holders will suffer a loss to the extent that liquidation proceeds, after reimbursement of the servicer's expenses, are less than the outstanding principal balance of and unpaid interest on the related loan which would be distributable to security holders. In addition, the servicer will be entitled to reimbursement of expenditures incurred by it in connection with the restoration of property securing a defaulted loan, such right of reimbursement being prior to the rights of the security holders to receive any related insurance proceeds, liquidation proceeds or amounts derived from other credit enhancement.

### **Evidence as to Compliance**

The related servicing agreement for each series will provide that each year, a firm of independent public accountants will furnish a statement to the trustee to the effect that such firm has examined certain documents and records relating to the servicing of the loans by the servicer will be and that such examination has disclosed no items of noncompliance with the provisions of the servicing agreement which in the opinion of such firm are material, except for such items of noncompliance as are set forth in such statement.

The servicing agreement will also provide for delivery to the trustee for such series of an annual statement signed by an officer of the servicer to the effect that the servicer has fulfilled its material obligations under the servicing agreement, throughout the preceding calendar year.

### **Certain Matters Regarding the Servicer**

In the event of a servicer default under a servicing agreement, the servicer may be replaced by the trustee or another specified party. Such servicer defaults and the rights of the trustee upon such a default under the servicing agreement for the related series will be described in the prospectus supplement.

The servicer will not have the right to assign the servicing agreement nor resign from the obligations and duties imposed on it under the servicing agreement except upon the determination that the servicer's duties are no longer permissible under applicable law and that such incapacity cannot be cured by the servicer, without incurring unreasonable expense. No such resignation of the servicer shall become effective until a successor servicer has assumed the servicer's responsibilities and obligations under the servicing agreement. A successor servicer (other than the trustee) must:

be a housing and home finance institution, bank or mortgage servicing institution which has been designated as an approved seller-servicer by Fannie Mae or Freddie Mac, and

have equity of not less than \$5,000,000 as determined in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.

## **Table of Contents**

To the extent that the servicer transfers its obligations to a wholly owned subsidiary or affiliate, such subsidiary or affiliate need not satisfy the criteria set forth above; to the extent that the assigning servicer remains liable for the servicing obligations under the related servicing agreement. Any entity into which the servicer is merged or consolidated or any successor corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation will succeed to the servicer's obligations under the related servicing agreement, provided that such successor or surviving entity meets the requirements for a successor servicer set forth above.

Each servicing agreement will provide that neither the servicer, nor any director, officer, employee or agent of the servicer, will be under any liability to the related issuing entity, the sponsor or the security holders for any action taken or for failing to take any action in good faith pursuant to the servicing agreement, or for errors in judgment. However, neither the servicer nor any such person will be protected against any breach of warranty or representation made under such servicing agreement, or the failure to perform its obligations in compliance with any standard of care set forth in such servicing agreement, or liability which would otherwise be imposed by reason of willful misfeasance, bad faith or negligence in the performance of their duties or by reason of reckless disregard of their obligations and duties thereunder.

## **THE AGREEMENTS**

The following summaries describe certain provisions of the related agreements. The summaries do not purport to be complete and are subject to, and qualified in their entirety by reference to, the provisions of the agreements. Where particular provisions or terms used in the agreements are referred to, such provisions or terms are as specified in the related agreements.

Each issuing entity will be established pursuant to a trust agreement by and between the sponsor and a trustee named in the related trust agreement. Each trust agreement will describe the assets of the related issuing entity, which will include the related loans and, if so specified in the related prospectus supplement, may include any combination of a mortgage pool insurance policy, letter of credit, financial guaranty insurance policy, special hazard policy or reserve fund.

The loans held by each issuing entity will be serviced by the servicer pursuant to a servicing agreement by and between the servicer and the related trustee.

With respect to securities that represent debt secured by the related issuing entity, the sponsor will enter into an indenture with the trustee named on such indenture, as set forth in the related prospectus supplement. Securities that represent beneficial ownership interests in the related issuing entity will be issued pursuant to the related trust agreement.

In the case of any individual issuing entity, the contractual arrangements relating to the establishment of the issuing entity, the servicing of the related loans and the issuance of the related securities may be contained in a single agreement, or in several agreements which combine certain aspects of the trust agreement, the servicing agreement and the indenture described above (for example, a pooling and servicing agreement, or a servicing and collateral management agreement).

### **Assignment of Loans**

At the time of issuance of the securities of a series, the depositor will transfer, convey and assign to the issuing entity all of its right, title and interest in the loans and other property to be transferred to the issuing entity for a series. Such assignment will include all principal and

## **Table of Contents**

interest due on or with respect to the loans after the cut-off date specified in the related prospectus supplement. The trustee will, concurrently with such assignment, execute and deliver the securities.

*Assignment of Loans.* The depositor as to each loan, will deliver or cause to be delivered to the trustee or a custodian on behalf of the trustee the mortgage note endorsed without recourse to the order of the trustee or in blank, the original mortgage with evidence of recording indicated thereon (except for any mortgage not returned from the public recording office, in which case a copy of such mortgage will be delivered, together with a certificate that the original of such mortgage was delivered to such recording office) and, unless the mortgage is recorded on the MERS system, an assignment of the mortgage in recordable form. The trustee or the custodian will hold such documents in trust for the benefit of the security holders.

The mortgages for certain mortgage loans may be recorded in the name of the Mortgage Electronic Registration System, Inc. ( MERS ), solely as nominee for the sponsor, and its successors and assigns. Subsequent assignments of such mortgages were or may be, at the sole discretion of the servicer, registered electronically through the MERS system. Alternatively, for certain other mortgage loans, (i) the mortgage may have been originally recorded in the name of the sponsor, (ii) record ownership was later assigned to MERS, solely as nominee for the sponsor, and (iii) subsequent assignments of the mortgage were registered electronically through the MERS system. For each of such mortgage loans registered with MERS, MERS serves as mortgagee of record on the mortgage solely as a nominee in an administrative capacity on behalf of the indenture trustee, and does not have any beneficial interest in the mortgage loan.

The depositor will, as to each home improvement contract, either deliver or cause to be delivered to the trustee (or the custodian) the original home improvement contract and copies of documents and instruments related to each home improvement contract and the security interest in the property securing such home improvement contract, or maintain possession (or cause the servicer to maintain possession) of such home improvement contracts and other documents, as custodian on behalf of the related issuing entity. In order to give notice of the right, title and interest of security holders to the home improvement contracts, the depositor will cause a UCC-1 financing statement to be executed by the depositor, identifying the trustee as the secured party and identifying all home improvement contracts as collateral. See *Legal Aspects of the Loans The Home Improvement Contracts* in this prospectus.

With respect to loans secured by mortgages, the depositor, will, at the time of issuance of the securities, cause assignments to the trustee of the mortgages relating to the loans for a series to be recorded in the appropriate public office for real property records, except in states where, in the opinion of counsel acceptable to the trustee, such recording is not required to protect the trustee's interest in the related loans. The depositor will cause such assignments to be so recorded within a specified time period after issuance of the securities. If the recorded mortgages are not received within the specified time period, the related servicing agreement may require the depositor to repurchase from the trustee any loan the related mortgage of which is not recorded within such time period, at the price described below with respect to repurchases by reason of defective documentation. Such repurchase obligation would constitute the sole remedy available to the security holders or the trustee for the failure of a mortgage to be recorded.

Each loan will be identified in a schedule appearing as an exhibit to the related servicing agreement. Such loan schedule will specify with respect to each loan: the original principal balance; the unpaid principal balance as of the cut-off date; the current loan rate; the current

## **Table of Contents**

scheduled payment; the maturity date, if the loan is an adjustable-rate loan, the periodic and lifetime rate caps, if any, and the current index.

*Pre-Funding Account.* A trust estate may include a pre-funding account. The issuing entity will use the amounts on deposit in the pre-funding amount to acquire additional loans from time to time during the time period specified in the related prospectus supplement.

During any pre-funding period, the depositor will be obligated (subject only to the availability thereof) to transfer to the related trust estate, additional loans from time to time. These additional loans will be required to satisfy certain eligibility criteria more fully set forth in the related prospectus supplement, which eligibility criteria will generally be consistent with the eligibility criteria of the loans included in the trust estate as of the closing date subject to such exceptions as are expressly stated in such prospectus supplement and will be established in consultation with the rating agencies.

Although the specific parameters of the pre-funding account with respect to any issuance of securities will be specified in the related prospectus supplement, it is anticipated that: (a) the pre-funding period will not exceed one year from the related closing date, (b) that the additional loans to be acquired during the pre-funding period will be subject to the same representations and warranties as the loans included in the related trust estate on the closing date (although additional or substitute criteria may be required to be satisfied, as described in the related prospectus supplement) and (c) that the pre-funded amount will not exceed 50% of the principal amount of the securities issued pursuant to a particular offering.

The amounts set aside in the pre-funding account that are not applied within the required period of time will be deemed to be principal prepayments and applied in the manner set forth in the related prospectus supplement.

## **Revolving Period and Amortization Period**

If the applicable prospectus supplement so provides, there may be a period commencing on the date of issuance of securities of a series and ending on the date set forth on the applicable prospectus supplement during which no principal payments will be made to one or more classes of securities of the related series as are identified in such applicable prospectus supplement (the **revolving period**). The revolving period may not be longer than one year from the date of issuance of a class of securities of a series, and the portion of the asset pool which may revolve may not exceed 50% of the aggregate proceeds of the related offering. During the revolving period, all collections of principal otherwise allocated to such classes of securities may be:

utilized by the issuing entity during the revolving period to acquire additional receivables which satisfy the criteria in this prospectus and the criteria set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement;

held in an account and invested in eligible investments for later distribution to security holders;

applied to those securities of the related series as then are in amortization, if any; or

otherwise applied as specified in the applicable prospectus supplement.

## **Table of Contents**

The material features and aspects of the revolving period, including the mechanics of the revolving period, underwriting criteria for assets acquired during the revolving period, a description of the party with authority to add, remove or substitute assets during the revolving period and the procedures for temporary re-investment of funds, will be described in the applicable prospectus supplement.

An **amortization period** is the period during which an amount of principal is payable to holders of a series of securities which, during the revolving period, were not entitled to such payments. If so specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, during an amortization period all or a portion of principal collections on the receivables may be applied as specified above for a revolving period and, to the extent not so applied, will be distributed to the classes of notes or certificates. In addition, the applicable prospectus supplement will set forth the circumstances which will result in the commencement of an amortization period.

Each issuing entity which has a revolving period may also issue to the depositor a certificate evidencing a retained interest in the issuing entity not represented by the other securities issued by such issuing entity. As further described in the applicable prospectus supplement, the value of such retained interest will fluctuate as the amount of issuing entity property fluctuates and the amount of notes and certificates of the related series of securities outstanding is reduced. The terms of each class of securities will be fully disclosed in the applicable prospectus supplement for each series.

*Repurchase and Substitution of Defective Loans.* If any document in the file relating to a loan delivered by the depositor to the trustee (or custodian) is found by the trustee within a specified time period following the execution of the related agreements (or promptly after the trustee's receipt of any document permitted to be delivered after the closing date) to be defective in any material respect and the depositor does not cure such defect, the depositor (or such other entity specified in the prospectus supplement) will be required to repurchase the related loan or any property acquired in respect thereof from the trustee at a price equal to (a) the outstanding principal balance of such loan and (b) accrued and unpaid interest to the date of the next scheduled payment on such loan at the rate set forth in the related agreements (less any unreimbursed advances respecting such loan).

The depositor (or such other entity specified in the prospectus supplement), may, rather than repurchase the loan as described above, remove such loan from the trust estate and substitute in its place one or more other qualifying substitute loans. These substitutions may only occur during a specified period if the trust estate has elected to be treated as a REMIC for federal income tax purposes.

The depositor will make representations and warranties with respect to the loans for a series. If the depositor (or such other entity specified in the prospectus supplement) cannot cure a breach of any such representations and warranties in all material respects within a specified time period after notification by the trustee of such breach, and if such breach is of a nature that materially and adversely affects the value of such loan, the depositor or such entity is obligated to repurchase the affected loan or, provide a qualifying substitute loan therefor, subject to the same conditions and limitations on purchases and substitutions as described above.

## **Reports to Security Holders**

The trustee or other entity specified in the related prospectus supplement will prepare and forward to each holder the report described in the related prospectus supplement.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Servicer Defaults**

Servicer defaults under each servicing agreement are specified in the related prospectus supplement.

### **Events of Default**

Events of default for each series of notes are specified in the related prospectus supplement. If, following an event of default with respect to any series of notes, the notes have been declared to be due and payable, the related trustee or another specified party may elect to maintain possession of the collateral securing the notes and to continue to apply distributions on such collateral as if there had been no declaration of acceleration if such collateral continues to provide sufficient funds for the payment of principal of and interest on the notes as they would have become due if there had not been such a declaration.

*Private sales.* To the extent permitted by law, the trustee shall not in any private sale sell or otherwise dispose of the trust estate, or any portion thereof, unless:

the holders of notes representing more than 50% of the voting rights consents to or directs the trustee in writing to make such sale; or

the proceeds of such sale would be not less than the entire amount that would be payable to the holders of the notes on the payment date next succeeding the date of such sale.

*Public sales.* Unless the holders of all outstanding notes of the related series have otherwise consented or directed the trustee, at any public sale of all or any portion of the trust estate at which a minimum bid equal to or greater than the amount necessary to pay the entire amount payable on the notes has not been established by the trustee, the trustee on behalf of the noteholders, shall prevent such sale and bid an amount at least \$1.00 more than the highest other bid in order to preserve the trust estate on behalf of the noteholders.

In connection with a sale of all or any portion of the trust estate:

any holder or holders of notes may bid for and purchase the property offered for sale, and upon compliance with the terms of sale may hold, retain and possess and dispose of such property, without further accountability; and

the trustee may bid for and acquire the property offered for sale, and, in lieu of paying cash therefor, may make settlement for the purchase price by crediting the gross sale price against the sum of (a) the amount that would be payable to the holders of the notes as a result of such sale on the payment date next succeeding the date of such sale and (b) the expenses of the sale and of any proceedings in connection therewith which are reimbursable to it, without being required to produce the notes in order to complete any such sale or in order for the net sale price to be credited against such notes, and any property so acquired by the trustee shall be held and dealt with by it in accordance with the provisions of the indenture.

In the event that the trustee liquidates the collateral in connection with an event of default involving a default in the payment of principal of or interest on the notes, the trustee will have a prior lien on the proceeds of any such liquidation for unpaid fees and expenses. As a result, upon the occurrence of such an event of default, the amount available for distribution to the noteholders

## **Table of Contents**

would be less than would otherwise be the case. However, the trustee may not institute a proceeding for the enforcement of its lien except in connection with a proceeding for the enforcement of the lien of the related agreements for the benefit of the noteholders after the occurrence of such an event of default.

In the event the principal of the notes of a series is declared due and payable, as described above, the holders of any such notes issued at a discount from par may be entitled to receive no more than an amount equal to the unpaid principal amount thereof less the amount of such discount which is unamortized.

Subject to the provisions of the related agreements relating to the duties of the trustee, in case an event of default occurs with respect to a series of notes, the trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers under the related agreements at the request or direction of any of the noteholders, unless such noteholders offer to the trustee security or indemnity satisfactory to it against the costs, expenses and liabilities which might be incurred by it in complying with such request or direction. Subject to such provisions for indemnification and certain limitations contained in the related agreements, the related credit enhancer or the holders of a majority of the then aggregate outstanding amount of the notes (with the consent of the related credit enhancer, if any) shall have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the trustee or exercising any trust or power conferred on the trustee with respect to the notes, and the related credit enhancer or the majority noteholders (with the consent of the related credit enhancer, if any) may, in certain cases, waive any default with respect thereto, except a default in the payment of principal or interest or a default in respect of a covenant or provision of the indenture that cannot be modified without the waiver or consent of all the outstanding noteholders affected thereby.

## **The Trustee**

The prospectus supplement will identify the trustee for the series. The trustee may have normal banking relationships with the depositor and its affiliates. In addition, for the purpose of meeting the legal requirements of local jurisdictions, the trustee will have the power to appoint co-trustees or separate trustees of all or any part of the trust estate relating to a series of securities. In the event of an appointment, all rights, powers, duties and obligations conferred or imposed upon the trustee will be conferred or imposed upon the trustee and each separate trustee or co-trustee jointly, or, in any jurisdiction in which the trustee shall be incompetent or unqualified to perform as trustee, singly upon the separate trustee or co-trustee who will exercise and perform solely at the direction of the trustee. The trustee may also appoint agents to perform any of the responsibilities of the trustee, which agents will have any or all of the rights, powers, duties and obligations of the trustee conferred on them by appointment; although the trustee will continue to be responsible for its duties and obligations under the agreement.

## **Duties of the Trustee**

The trustee will not make any representations as to the validity or sufficiency of the agreements, the securities or of any loan or related documents. If no event of default as defined in the related agreements has occurred, the trustee is required to perform only those duties specifically required of it under the related agreements.

The trustee may be held liable for its own negligent action or failure to act, or for its own misconduct. The trustee will not be liable, however, with respect to any action taken, suffered or omitted to be taken by it in good faith in accordance with the direction of the security holders in

## **Table of Contents**

an event of default. The trustee is not required to expend or risk its own funds or incur any financial liability in the performance of any of its duties, or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, if repayment of those funds or adequate indemnity against risk is not reasonably assured to it.

### **Resignation of Trustee**

The trustee may, upon written notice to the sponsor, resign at any time, in which event the issuing entity will be obligated to use reasonable efforts to appoint a successor trustee. If no successor trustee has been appointed and has accepted the appointment within 30 days after giving such notice of resignation, the resigning trustee may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for appointment of a successor trustee. The trustee may also be removed at any time (i) if the trustee ceases to be eligible to continue as such under the related agreement, (ii) if the trustee becomes insolvent (iii) the trustee has a conflict of interests prohibited by the agreements and fails to resign; or (iv) related credit enhancer or by a majority of security holders (with the consent of the related credit enhancer, if any). Any resignation or removal of the trustee and appointment of a successor trustee will not become effective until acceptance of the appointment by the successor trustee.

### **Amendment of Agreements**

The related prospectus supplement will set forth the method for amending the related agreements.

### **Voting Rights**

The related prospectus supplement will set forth the method of determining allocation of voting rights with respect to a series. The voting rights for a series of securities may be controlled by a credit enhancer with respect to such series, or the exercise of voting control by the security holders may be subject to the consent of the credit enhancer, as specified in the related prospectus supplement. In addition, the holders of subordinate securities may have limited or no voting rights, to the extent described in the related prospectus supplement.

No security holder, solely by virtue of such holder's status as a holder, will have any right under the agreements for such series to institute any proceeding with respect to such agreements, unless such security holder previously has given to the trustee for such series written notice of default and unless the security holders of securities evidencing not less than 25% (or other percentage disclosed in the prospectus supplement) of the aggregate voting rights of the securities for such series have made written request upon the trustee to institute such proceeding in its own name as trustee thereunder and have offered to the trustee reasonable indemnity, and the trustee for 60 days has neglected or refused to institute any such proceeding and no direction inconsistent with such written request has been given to the trustee during such sixty day period by the holders of securities representing more than 50% of the aggregate voting rights of such series. In the event that the trustee shall receive conflicting or inconsistent requests and indemnity from two or more groups of holders, each representing less than 50% of the voting rights, the trustee shall take the action prescribed by the group representing a greater percentage of the voting rights.

### **Meetings of Holders**

No agreement will provide for the holding of any annual or other meeting of security holders.



---

**Table of Contents**

**REMIC Administrator**

For any series with respect to which a REMIC election is made, preparation of reports and other administrative duties with respect to the trust fund may be performed by a REMIC administrator, who may be the servicer.

**Termination**

*Certificates.* The obligations created by the pooling and servicing agreement for a series of certificates will terminate upon the distribution to holders of all amounts distributable to them pursuant to such pooling and servicing agreement after the earlier of (i) the later of (a) the final payment or other liquidation of the last loan remaining in the trust estate for such series and (b) the disposition of all property acquired upon foreclosure or deed in lieu of foreclosure or repossession in respect of any loan or (ii) the repurchase, as described below, by the servicer or other entity specified in the related prospectus supplement from the trustee for such series of all loans and other property at that time subject to such pooling and servicing agreement. The pooling and servicing agreement for each series may permit, but generally does not require, the servicer or another entity to purchase from the trust estate for such series all remaining loans at a price equal to, 100% of the aggregate principal balance of such loans plus, with respect to any property acquired in respect of a loan, if any, the outstanding principal balance of the related loan at the time of foreclosure, less, in either case, related unreimbursed advances (in the case of the loans, only to the extent not already reflected in the computation of the aggregate principal balance of such loans) and unreimbursed expenses (that are reimbursable pursuant to the terms of the pooling and servicing agreement) plus, in either case, accrued interest thereon at the weighted average interest rate on the related loans through the last day of the month in which such repurchase occurs. If an election is made for treatment as a REMIC under the Internal Revenue Code, the repurchase price may equal the greater of (a) 100% of the aggregate principal balance of such loans, plus accrued interest thereon at the applicable interest rates on the loans through the last day of the month of such repurchase and (b) the aggregate fair market value of such loans plus the fair market value of any property acquired in respect of a loan and remaining in the trust estate. The exercise of such right will effect early retirement of the securities, but such entity's right to so purchase is subject to the aggregate principal balance of the loans at the time of repurchase being less than a fixed percentage, to be set forth in the related prospectus supplement, of the aggregate principal balance of the loans as of the cut-off date. In no event, however, will the trust created by pooling and servicing agreement continue beyond the expiration of 21 years from the death of the last survivor of certain persons identified therein. For each series, the servicer or the trustee, as applicable, will give written notice of termination of the pooling and servicing agreement to each holder, and the final distribution will be made only upon surrender and cancellation of the securities at an office or agency specified in the notice of termination. If so provided in the related prospectus supplement for a series, the sponsor or another entity may effect an optional termination of the trust estate under the circumstances described in such prospectus supplement. See Description of the Securities Optional Redemption; Mandatory Redemption .

*Notes.* The indenture will be discharged with respect to a series of notes (except with respect to certain continuing rights specified in the indenture) upon the delivery to the trustee for cancellation of all the notes or, with certain limitations, upon deposit with the trustee of funds sufficient for the payment in full of all of the notes.

In addition to such discharge with certain limitations, the related indenture will provide that, if so specified with respect to the notes of any series, the related trust estate will be

## **Table of Contents**

discharged from any and all obligations in respect of the notes of such series (except for certain obligations relating to temporary notes and exchange of notes, to register the transfer of or exchange notes of such series, to replace stolen, lost or mutilated notes of such series, to maintain paying agencies and to hold monies for payment in trust) upon the deposit with the trustee, in trust, of money and/or direct obligations of or obligations guaranteed by the United States of America which through the payment of interest and principal in respect thereof in accordance with their terms will provide money in an amount sufficient to pay the principal of and each installment of interest on the notes of such series on the final scheduled payment date for such notes and any installment of interest on such notes in accordance with the terms of the pooling and servicing agreement and the notes of such series. In the event of any such defeasance and discharge of notes of such series, holders of notes of such series would be able to look only to such money and/or direct obligations for payment of principal and interest, if any, on their notes until maturity.

### **YIELD AND MATURITY CONSIDERATIONS**

The yield to maturity of a security will depend on the price paid by the holder for such security, the interest rate on such security (which interest rate may vary if so specified in the related prospectus supplement), the rate of payment of principal on such security (or the rate at which the notional amount thereof is reduced if such security is not entitled to payments of principal) and other factors.

In general, if a class of securities is purchased at initial issuance at a premium and payments of principal on the related loans occur at a rate faster than anticipated at the time of purchase, the purchaser's actual yield to maturity will be lower than that assumed at the time of purchase. In addition, if a class of securities is purchased at initial issuance at a discount and payments of principal on the related loans occur at a rate slower than that assumed at the time of purchase, the purchaser's actual yield to maturity will be lower than that originally anticipated. The effect of principal prepayments, liquidations and purchases on yield will be particularly significant in the case of a series of securities having a class entitled to payments of interest only or to payments of interest that are disproportionately high relative to the principal payments to which such class is entitled. Such a class will likely be sold at a substantial premium to its principal balance, if any, and any faster than anticipated rate of prepayments will adversely affect the yield to holders thereof. In certain circumstances, rapid prepayments may result in the failure of such holders to recoup their original investment. In addition, the yield to maturity on certain other types of classes of securities, may be relatively more sensitive to the rate of prepayment on the related loans than other classes of securities.

The timing of changes in the rate of principal payments on or repurchases of the loans may significantly affect an investor's actual yield to maturity, even if the average rate of principal payments experienced over time is consistent with an investor's expectation. In general, the earlier a prepayment of principal on the underlying loans or a repurchase thereof, the greater will be the effect on an investor's yield to maturity. As a result, the effect on an investor's yield of principal payments and repurchases occurring at a rate higher (or lower) than the rate anticipated by the investor during the period immediately following the issuance of a series of securities would not be fully offset by a subsequent like reduction (or increase) in the rate of principal payments.

When a full prepayment is made on a loan, the mortgagor is charged interest on the principal amount of the loan so prepaid for the number of days in the month actually elapsed up to the date of the prepayment. A series of securities may provide that the servicer is obligated to

## **Table of Contents**

deposit into the distribution account, for distribution to holders of the series, an amount, not to exceed the servicer's aggregate servicing fee for such series for the related month, equal to the difference between (a) a full month's interest (net of the servicing fee) on a loan which has prepaid in full and (b) the amount of interest actually paid with such prepayment in full. See *Servicing of Loans Servicing Compensation and Payment of Expenses*. To the extent the servicer is not obligated to deposit for distribution to the related holders the full amount of such difference, the effect of prepayments in full will be to reduce the amount of interest paid in the next succeeding month to security holders entitled to payments of interest because interest on the principal amount of any loan so prepaid will be paid only to the date of prepayment rather than for a full month. A partial prepayment of principal is applied so as to reduce the outstanding principal balance of the related loan as of the first day of the month in which such partial prepayment is received. As a result, the effect of a partial prepayment on a loan will be to reduce the amount of interest passed through to security holders on the payment date following the receipt of such partial prepayment by an amount equal to one month's interest at the applicable pass-through rate, as the case may be, on the prepaid amount. Neither full nor partial principal prepayments are passed through until the month following receipt.

A number of factors affect principal prepayment rates, including homeowner mobility, economic conditions, mortgage market interest rates, the availability of mortgage funds and the enforceability of due-on-sale clauses. Many loans will contain due-on-sale provisions permitting the mortgagee to accelerate the maturity of the loan upon sale or certain transfers by the mortgagor of the underlying property. The servicer will generally enforce any due-on-sale clause to the extent it has knowledge of the conveyance or proposed conveyance of the underlying property and it is entitled to do so under applicable law; provided, however, that the servicer will not take any action in relation to the enforcement of any due-on-sale provision which would adversely affect the interests of the holders or adversely affect or jeopardize coverage under any applicable insurance policy. The extent to which the loans are assumed by purchasers of the properties rather than prepaid by the related mortgagors in connection with the sales of the properties will affect the yield of the related series of securities.

The yield on the securities also will be effected by liquidations of loans following mortgagor defaults and by purchases of loans required by the agreements in the event of breaches of representations made in respect of such mortgage loans by the sponsor or other entity, or repurchases due to conversions of ARM loans to a fixed interest rate. See *Descriptions of the Securities* above. Under certain circumstances, the servicer, the sponsor or, if specified in the related prospectus supplement, the holders of the REMIC residual interest or the credit enhancer may have the option to purchase the loans in a trust estate. See *Description of the Securities Optional Redemption; Mandatory Redemption*.

The rate of prepayments with respect to fixed-rate mortgage loans has fluctuated significantly in recent years. In general, if prevailing interest rates fall significantly below the interest rates on fixed-rate mortgage loans, such mortgage loans are likely to be subject to higher prepayment rates than if prevailing rates remain at or above the interest rate on such mortgage loans. Conversely, if prevailing interest rates rise appreciably above the interest rates on fixed-rate mortgage loans, such mortgage loans are likely to experience a lower prepayment rate than if prevailing rates remain at or below the interest rates on such mortgage loans.

Although the loan rates on ARM loans will be subject to periodic adjustments, such adjustments will, generally, (i) not increase or decrease such loan rates by more than a fixed percentage amount on each adjustment date, (ii) not increase such loan rates over a fixed percentage amount during the life of any ARM loan and (iii) be based on an index (which may

## **Table of Contents**

not rise and fall consistently with mortgage interest rates) plus the related margin (which may be different from margins being used at the time for newly originated adjustable rate mortgage loans). As a result, the loan rates on the ARM loans in a trust estate at any time may not equal the prevailing rates for similar, newly originated adjustable-rate mortgage loans. In certain rate environments, the prevailing rates on fixed-rate mortgage loans may be sufficiently low in relation to the then-current loan rates on ARM loans that the rate of prepayment may increase as a result of refinancings.

In addition, and as may be described in the related prospectus supplement, the related agreements may provide that all or a portion of such collected principal may be retained by the trustee (and held in certain temporary investments, including loans) for a specified period prior to being used to fund payments of principal to holders. The result of such retention and temporary investment by the trustee of such principal would be to slow the amortization rate of the related securities relative to the amortization rate of the related loans, or to attempt to match the amortization rate of the related securities to an amortization schedule established at the time such securities are issued. Any such feature applicable to any securities may terminate upon the occurrence of events to be described in the related prospectus supplement, resulting in the current funding of principal payments to the related holders and an acceleration of the amortization of such securities.

In addition to its impact on a security's yield to maturity the rate of principal prepayments on the loans related to the security will affect the weighted average life of the security. Weighted average life refers to the average amount of time from the date of issuance of a security until each dollar of principal of the security is repaid to the investor.

There can be no assurance as to the rate of prepayment of the loans. The depositors are not aware of any reliable, publicly available statistics relating to the principal prepayment experience of diverse portfolios of mortgage loans such as the loans over an extended period of time. All statistics known to the sponsor that have been compiled with respect to prepayment experience on mortgage loans indicate that while some mortgage loans may remain outstanding until their stated maturities, a substantial number will be paid prior to their respective stated maturities.

The effective yield to maturity to each holder of fixed-rate securities entitled to payments of interest will be below that otherwise produced by the applicable interest rate and purchase price of such security because, while interest will accrue on each loan from the first day of each month, the payment of such interest to the holders will be made on a specified day (for example, the twenty-fifth day) of the month (or, in the case of quarterly pay securities, the twenty-fifth day of every third month, or, in the case of semiannually pay securities, the twenty-fifth day of every sixth month) following the month of accrual.

The loan rates on certain ARM loans subject to negative amortization adjust monthly and their amortization schedules adjust less frequently. During a period of rising interest rates as well as immediately after origination (initial loan rates are generally lower than the sum of the indices applicable at origination and the related loan margins) the amount of interest accruing on the principal balance of such loans may exceed the amount of the minimum scheduled monthly payment thereon. As a result, a portion of the accrued interest on negatively amortizing loans may become deferred interest that will be added to the principal balance thereof and will bear interest at the applicable loan rate. The addition of any such deferred interest to the principal balance will lengthen the weighted average life of the securities evidencing interests in such loans and may adversely affect yield to holders thereof depending upon the price at which such

## **Table of Contents**

securities were purchased. In addition, with respect to certain ARM loans subject to negative amortization, during a period of declining interest rates, it might be expected that each minimum scheduled monthly payment on such a loan would exceed the amount of scheduled principal and accrued interest on the principal balance thereof, and since such excess will be applied to reduce such principal balance, the weighted average life of such securities will be reduced and may adversely affect yield to holders thereof depending upon the price at which such securities were purchased.

### **LEGAL ASPECTS OF LOANS**

The following discussion contains summaries of legal aspects of mortgage loans, home improvement installment sales contracts and home improvement installment loan agreements which are general in nature. Because these legal aspects are governed by state law, the summaries do not purport to be complete, nor reflect the laws of any particular state, nor encompass the laws of all states in which the properties securing the loans are situated.

#### **Mortgage Loans**

The mortgage loans for a series will and certain home improvement contracts may be secured by either mortgages or deeds of trust or deeds to secure debt (such mortgage loans and home improvement contracts are hereinafter referred to in this section as mortgage loans ), depending upon the prevailing practice in the state in which the property subject to a mortgage loan is located. The filing of a mortgage, deed of trust or deed to secure debt creates a lien or title interest upon the real property covered by such instrument and represents the security for the repayment of an obligation that is customarily evidenced by a promissory note. It is not prior to the lien for real estate taxes and assessments or other charges imposed under governmental police powers and may also be subject to other liens pursuant to the laws of the jurisdiction in which the mortgaged property is located. Priority with respect to such instruments depends on their terms, the knowledge of the parties to the mortgage and generally on the order of recording with the applicable state, county or municipal office. There are two parties to a mortgage, the mortgagor, who is the borrower/property owner or the land trustee (as described below), and the mortgagee, who is the lender. Under the mortgage instrument, the mortgagor delivers to the mortgagee a note or bond and the mortgage. In the case of a land trust, there are three parties because title to the property is held by a land trustee under a land trust agreement of which the borrower/property owner is the beneficiary; at origination of a mortgage loan, the borrower executes a separate undertaking to make payments on the mortgage note. A deed of trust transaction normally has three parties, the trustor, who is the borrower/property owner; the beneficiary, who is the lender, and the trustee, a third-party grantee. Under a deed of trust, the trustor grants the property, irrevocably until the debt is paid, in trust, generally with a power of sale, to the trustee to secure payment of the obligation. The mortgagee's authority under a mortgage and the trustee's authority under a deed of trust are governed by the law of the state in which the real property is located, the express provisions of the mortgage or deed of trust, and, in some cases, in deed of trust transactions, the directions of the beneficiary.

#### **Cooperative Loans**

The cooperative owns or has a leasehold interest in all the real property and owns in fee or leases the building and all separate dwelling units therein. The cooperative is directly responsible for project management and, in most cases, payment of real estate taxes, other governmental impositions and hazard and liability insurance. If there is a blanket mortgage on the cooperative apartment building and underlying land, or one or the other, the cooperative, as

## **Table of Contents**

project mortgagor, is also responsible for meeting these blanket mortgage obligations. A blanket mortgage is ordinarily incurred by the cooperative in connection with either the construction or purchase of the cooperative's apartment building or the obtaining of capital by the cooperative. There may be a lease on the underlying land and the cooperative, as lessee, is also responsible for meeting the rental obligation. The interests of the occupants under proprietary leases or occupancy agreements as to which the cooperative is the landlord are generally subordinate to the interests of the holder of the blanket mortgage and to the interest of the holder of a land lease. If the cooperative is unable to meet the payment obligations (a) arising under its blanket mortgage, the mortgagee holding the blanket mortgage could foreclose on that mortgage and terminate all subordinate proprietary leases and occupancy agreements or (b) arising under its land lease, the holder of the landlord's interest under the land lease could terminate it and all subordinate proprietary leases and occupancy agreements. Also, the blanket mortgage on a cooperative may provide financing in the form of a mortgage that does not fully amortize, with a significant portion of principal being due in one final payment at final maturity. The inability of the cooperative to refinance this mortgage and its consequent inability to make the final payment could lead to foreclosure by the mortgagee. Similarly, a land lease has an expiration date and the inability of the cooperative to extend its term or, in the alternative, to purchase the land could lead to termination of the cooperative's interest in the property and termination of all proprietary leases and occupancy agreements. In either event, foreclosure by the holder of the blanket mortgage or the termination of the underlying lease could eliminate or significantly diminish the value of any collateral held by the lender that financed the purchase by an individual tenant-stockholder of cooperative shares or, in the case of the trust estate, the collateral securing the cooperative loans.

The cooperative is owned by tenant-stockholders who, through ownership of stock, shares or membership certificates in the corporation, receive proprietary leases or occupancy agreements which confer exclusive rights to occupy specific units. Generally, a tenant-stockholder of a cooperative must make a monthly payment to the cooperative representing the tenant-stockholder's pro rata share of the cooperative's payments for its blanket mortgage, real property taxes, maintenance expenses and other capital or ordinary expenses. An ownership interest in a cooperative and accompanying occupancy rights is financed through a cooperative share loan evidenced by a promissory note and secured by an assignment of and a security interest in the occupancy agreement or proprietary lease and a security interest in the related cooperative shares. The lender generally takes possession of the share certificate and a counterpart of the proprietary lease or occupancy agreement and a financing statement covering the proprietary lease or occupancy agreement and the cooperative shares is filed in the appropriate state and local offices to perfect the lender's interest in its collateral. Upon default of the tenant-stockholder, the lender may sue for judgment on the promissory note, dispose of the collateral at a public or private sale or otherwise proceed against the collateral or tenant-stockholder as an individual as provided in the security agreement covering the assignment of the proprietary lease or occupancy agreement and the pledge of cooperative shares as described under "Foreclosure on Cooperative Shares" below.

## **Manufactured Housing Contracts**

Under the laws of most states, manufactured housing that is not permanently affixed to its site constitutes personal property and is subject to the motor vehicle registration laws of the state or other jurisdiction in which the unit is located. In a few states, where certificates of title are not required for manufactured homes, security interests are perfected by the filing of a financing statement under Article 9 of the UCC which has been adopted by all states. Financing statements are effective for five years and must be renewed at the end of each five years. The certificate of title laws adopted by the majority of states provide that ownership of

**Table of Contents**

motor vehicles and manufactured housing shall be evidenced by a certificate of title issued by the motor vehicles department, or a similar entity, of the state. In the states that have enacted certificate of title laws, a security interest in a unit of manufactured housing, so long as it is not attached to land in so permanent a fashion as to become a fixture, is generally perfected by the recording of the interest on the certificate of title to the unit in the appropriate motor vehicle registration office or by delivery of the required documents and payment of a fee to such office, depending on state law.

The servicer will be required under the related servicing agreement to effect the notation or delivery of the required documents and fees, and to obtain possession of the certificate of title, as appropriate under the laws of the state in which any manufactured home is registered. If the servicer fails, due to clerical errors or otherwise, to effect the notation or delivery, or files the security interest under the wrong law, for example, under a motor vehicle title statute rather than under the UCC, in a few states, the trustee may not have a first priority security interest in the manufactured home securing a manufactured housing contract. As manufactured homes have become larger and often have been attached to their sites without any apparent intention by the borrowers to move them, courts in many states have held that manufactured homes may become subject to real estate title and recording laws. As a result, a security interest in a manufactured home could be rendered subordinate to the interests of other parties claiming an interest in the home under applicable state real estate law. In order to perfect a security interest in a manufactured home under real estate laws, the holder of the security interest must file either a fixture filing under the provisions of the UCC or a real estate mortgage under the real estate laws of the state where the home is located. These filings must be made in the real estate records office of the county where the home is located. Generally, manufactured housing contracts will contain provisions prohibiting the obligor from permanently attaching the manufactured home to its site. So long as the obligor does not violate this agreement, a security interest in the manufactured home will be governed by the certificate of title laws or the UCC, and the notation of the security interest on the certificate of title or the filing of a UCC financing statement will be effective to maintain the priority of the security interest in the manufactured home. If, however, a manufactured home is permanently attached to its site, other parties could obtain an interest in the manufactured home that is prior to the security interest originally retained by the seller and transferred to the depositor.

The depositor will assign or cause to be assigned a security interest in the manufactured homes to the trustee, on behalf of the securityholders. Neither the depositor, the servicer nor the trustee will amend the certificates of title to identify the trustee, on behalf of the securityholders, as the new secured party and, accordingly, the depositor or the mortgage loan seller will continue to be named as the secured party on the certificates of title relating to the manufactured homes. In most states, an assignment is an effective conveyance of a security interest in a manufactured home without amendment of any lien noted on the related certificate of title and the new secured party succeeds to the depositor's rights as the secured party. However, in several states there exists a risk that, in the absence of an amendment to the certificate of title, the assignment of the security interest might not be held effective against creditors of the depositor or mortgage loan seller.

In the absence of fraud, forgery or permanent affixation of the manufactured home to its site by the manufactured home owner, or administrative error by state recording officials, the notation of the lien of the depositor on the certificate of title or delivery of the required documents and fees will be sufficient to protect the trustee against the rights of subsequent purchasers of a manufactured home or subsequent lenders who take a security interest in the manufactured home. If there are any manufactured homes as to which the depositor has

## **Table of Contents**

failed to perfect or cause to be perfected the security interest assigned to the trust estate, the security interest would be subordinate to subsequent purchasers for value of manufactured homes and holders of perfected security interests. There also exists a risk in not identifying the trustee, on behalf of the securityholders, as the new secured party on the certificate of title that, through fraud or negligence, the security interest of the trustee could be released.

If the owner of a manufactured home moves it to a state other than the state in which the manufactured home initially is registered, under the laws of most states, the perfected security interest in the manufactured home would continue for four months after the relocation and thereafter until the owner re-registers the manufactured home in that state. If the owner were to relocate a manufactured home to another state and re-register the manufactured home in the new state, and if the depositor did not take steps to re-perfect its security interest in the new state, the security interest in the manufactured home would cease to be perfected. A majority of states generally require surrender of a certificate of title to re-register a manufactured home. Accordingly, the depositor must surrender possession if it holds the certificate of title to the manufactured home or, in the case of manufactured homes registered in states that provide for notation of lien, the depositor would receive notice of surrender if the security interest in the manufactured home is noted on the certificate of title. Accordingly, the depositor would have the opportunity to re-perfect its security interest in the manufactured home in the state of relocation. In states that do not require a certificate of title for registration of a manufactured home, re-registration could defeat perfection. Similarly, when an obligor under a manufactured housing conditional sales contract sells a manufactured home, the obligee must surrender possession of the certificate of title or it will receive notice as a result of its lien noted thereon and accordingly will have an opportunity to require satisfaction of the related manufactured housing conditional sales contract before release of the lien. Under each related servicing agreement, the servicer will be obligated to take those steps, at the servicer's expense, as are necessary to maintain perfection of security interests in the manufactured homes.

Under the laws of most states, liens for repairs performed on a manufactured home take priority even over a perfected security interest. The depositor will obtain the representation of the mortgage loan seller that it has no knowledge of any liens of that type with respect to any manufactured home securing a manufactured home loan. However, liens could arise at any time during the term of a manufactured home loan. No notice will be given to the trustee or securityholders in the event a lien for repairs arises.

*Foreclosure on Mortgages.* Foreclosure of a mortgage is generally accomplished by judicial action. Generally, the action is initiated by the service of legal pleadings upon all parties having an interest of record in the real property. Delays in completion of the foreclosure occasionally may result from difficulties in locating necessary parties defendant. When the mortgagee's right to foreclosure is contested, the legal proceedings necessary to resolve the issue can be time-consuming and expensive. After the completion of a judicial foreclosure proceeding, the court may issue a judgment of foreclosure and appoint a receiver or other officer to conduct the sale of the property. In some states, mortgages may also be foreclosed by advertisement, pursuant to a power of sale provided in the mortgage. Foreclosure of a mortgage by advertisement is essentially similar to foreclosure of a deed of trust by nonjudicial power of sale.

Foreclosure of a deed of trust is generally accomplished by a nonjudicial trustee's sale under a specific provision in the deed of trust which authorizes the trustee to sell the property upon any default by the borrower under the terms of the note or deed of trust. In certain states, such foreclosure also may be accomplished by judicial action in the manner provided for foreclosure of mortgages. In some states, the trustee must record a notice of default and send a



**Table of Contents**

copy to the borrower/trustor and to any person who has recorded a request for a copy of a notice of default and notice of sale. In addition, the trustee in some states must provide notice to any other individual having an interest in the real property, including any junior lienholders. If the deed of trust is not reinstated within any applicable cure period, a notice of sale must be posted in a public place and, in most states, published for a specified period of time in one or more newspapers. In addition, some state laws require that a copy of the notice of sale be posted on the property and sent to all parties having an interest of record in the property. The trustor, borrower, or any person having a junior encumbrance on the real estate, may, during a reinstatement period, cure the default by paying the entire amount in arrears plus the costs and expenses incurred in enforcing the obligation. Generally, state law controls the amount of foreclosure expenses and costs, including attorney's fees, which may be recovered by a lender. If the deed of trust is not reinstated, a notice of sale must be posted in a public place and, in most states, published for a specified period of time in one or more newspapers. In addition, some state laws require that a copy of the notice of sale be posted on the property, recorded and sent to all parties having an interest in the real property.

An action to foreclose a mortgage is an action to recover the mortgage debt by enforcing the mortgagee's rights under the mortgage. It is regulated by statutes and rules and subject throughout to the court's equitable powers. Generally, a mortgagor is bound by the terms of the related mortgage note and the mortgage as made and cannot be relieved from his default if the mortgagee has exercised his rights in a commercially reasonable manner. However, since a foreclosure action historically was equitable in nature, the court may exercise equitable powers to relieve a mortgagor of a default and deny the mortgagee foreclosure on proof that either the mortgagor's default was neither willful nor in bad faith or the mortgagee's action established a waiver, fraud, bad faith, or oppressive or unconscionable conduct such as to warrant a court of equity to refuse affirmative relief to the mortgagee. Under certain circumstances a court of equity may relieve the mortgagor from an entirely technical default where such default was not willful.

A foreclosure action is subject to most of the delays and expenses of other lawsuits if defenses or counter claims are interposed, sometimes requiring up to several years to complete. Moreover, a non-collusive, regularly conducted foreclosure sale may be challenged as a fraudulent conveyance, regardless of the parties' intent, if a court determines that the sale was for less than fair consideration and such sale occurred while the mortgagor was insolvent and within one year (or within the state statute of limitations if the trustee in bankruptcy elects to proceed under state fraudulent conveyance law) of the filing of bankruptcy. Similarly, a suit against the debtor on the related mortgage note may take several years and, generally, is a remedy alternative to foreclosure, the mortgagee being precluded from pursuing both at the same time.

In the case of foreclosure under either a mortgage or a deed of trust, the sale by the referee or other designated officer or by the trustee is a public sale. However, because of the difficulty potential third-party purchasers at the sale have in determining the exact status of title and because the physical condition of the property may have deteriorated during the foreclosure proceedings, it is uncommon for a third party to purchase the property at a foreclosure sale. Rather, it is common for the lender to purchase the property from the trustee or referee for an amount which may be equal to the unpaid principal amount of the mortgage note secured by the mortgage or deed of trust plus accrued and unpaid interest and the expenses of foreclosure, in which event the mortgagor's debt will be extinguished or the lender may purchase for a lesser amount in order to preserve its right against a borrower to seek a deficiency judgment in states where such a judgment is available. Thereafter, subject to the right of the borrower in some states to remain in possession during the redemption period, the lender will assume the burdens of ownership, including obtaining hazard insurance, paying taxes and making such repairs at its own

## **Table of Contents**

expense as are necessary to render the property suitable for sale. The lender will commonly obtain the services of a real estate broker and pay the broker's commission in connection with the sale of the property. Depending upon market conditions, the ultimate proceeds of the sale of the property may not equal the lender's investment in the property. Any loss may be reduced by the receipt of any mortgage guaranty insurance proceeds.

*Junior Mortgages; Rights of Senior Mortgages.* The mortgage loans included in the trust estate for a series will be secured by mortgages or deeds of trust which may be second or more junior mortgages to other mortgages held by other lenders or institutional investors. The rights of the trust estate (and therefore the holders), as mortgagee under a junior mortgage, are subordinate to those of the mortgagee under the senior mortgage, including the prior rights of the senior mortgagee to receive hazard insurance and condemnation proceeds and to cause the property securing the mortgage loan to be sold upon default of the mortgagor, thereby extinguishing the junior mortgagee's lien unless the junior mortgagee asserts its subordinate interest in the property in foreclosure litigation and, possibly, satisfies the defaulted senior mortgage. A junior mortgagee may satisfy a defaulted senior loan in full and, in some states, may cure such default and bring the senior loan current, in either event adding the amounts expended to the balance due on the junior loan. In most states, absent a provision in the mortgage or deed of trust, no notice of default is required to be given to a junior mortgagee.

The standard form of the mortgage used by most institutional lenders confers on the mortgagee the right both to receive all proceeds collected under any hazard insurance policy and all awards made in connection with condemnation proceedings, and to apply such proceeds and awards to any indebtedness secured by the mortgage, in such order as the mortgagee may determine. Thus, in the event improvements on the property are damaged or destroyed by fire or other casualty, or in the event the property is taken by condemnation, the mortgagee or beneficiary under underlying senior mortgages will have the prior right to collect any insurance proceeds payable under a hazard insurance policy and any award of damages in connection with the condemnation and to apply the same to the indebtedness secured by the senior mortgages. Proceeds in excess of the amount of senior mortgage indebtedness, in most cases, may be applied to the indebtedness of a junior mortgage.

Another provision sometimes found in the form of the mortgage or deed of trust used by institutional lenders obligates the mortgagor to pay before delinquency all taxes and assessments on the property and, when due, all encumbrances, charges and liens on the property which appear prior to the mortgage or deed of trust, to provide and maintain fire insurance on the property, to maintain and repair the property and not to commit or permit any waste thereof, and to appear in and defend any action or proceeding purporting to affect the property or the rights of the mortgagee under the mortgage. Upon a failure of the mortgagor to perform any of these obligations, the mortgagee is given the right under certain mortgages to perform the obligation itself, at its election, with the mortgagor agreeing to reimburse the mortgagee for any sums expended by the mortgagee on behalf of the mortgagor. All sums so expended by the mortgagee become part of the indebtedness secured by the mortgage.

## **Foreclosure On Cooperative Shares**

The cooperative shares and proprietary lease or occupancy agreement owned by the tenant-stockholder and pledged to the lender are, in almost all cases, subject to restrictions on transfer as set forth in the cooperative's certificate of incorporation and by-laws, as well as in the proprietary lease or occupancy agreement, and may be canceled by the cooperative for failure by the tenant-stockholder to pay rent or other obligations or charges owed by the tenant-stockholder,

**Table of Contents**

including mechanics liens against the cooperative apartment building incurred by the tenant-stockholder. Typically, rent and other obligations and charges arising under a proprietary lease or occupancy agreement that are owed to the cooperative are made liens upon the shares to which the proprietary lease or occupancy agreement relates. In addition, the proprietary lease or occupancy agreement generally permits the cooperative to terminate the lease or agreement in the event the tenant-stockholder fails to make payments or defaults in the performance of covenants required thereunder. Typically, the lender and the cooperative enter into a recognition agreement that, together with any lender protection provisions contained in the proprietary lease, establishes the rights and obligations of both parties in the event of a default by the tenant-stockholder on its obligations under the proprietary lease or occupancy agreement. A default by the tenant-stockholder under the proprietary lease or occupancy agreement will usually constitute a default under the security agreement between the lender and the tenant-stockholder.

The recognition agreement generally provides that, in the event that the tenant-stockholder has defaulted under the proprietary lease or occupancy agreement, the cooperative will take no action to terminate the lease or agreement until the lender has been provided with notice of and an opportunity to cure the default. The recognition agreement typically provides that if the proprietary lease or occupancy agreement is terminated, the cooperative will recognize the lender's lien against proceeds from a sale of the cooperative apartment, subject, however, to the cooperative's right to sums due under the proprietary lease or occupancy agreement or that have become liens on the shares relating to the proprietary lease or occupancy agreement. The total amount owed to the cooperative by the tenant-stockholder, which the lender generally cannot restrict and does not monitor, could reduce the value of the collateral below the outstanding principal balance of the cooperative loan and accrued and unpaid interest thereon.

Recognition agreements also provide that in the event of a foreclosure on a cooperative loan, the lender must obtain the approval or consent of the cooperative as required by the proprietary lease before transferring the cooperative shares or assigning the proprietary lease. Generally, the lender is not limited in any rights it may have to dispossess the tenant-stockholders.

Under the laws applicable in most states, foreclosure on the cooperative shares is accomplished by a sale in accordance with the provisions of Article 9 of the UCC and the security agreement relating to those shares. Article 9 of the UCC requires that a sale be conducted in a commercially reasonable manner. Whether a foreclosure sale has been conducted in a commercially reasonable manner will depend on the facts in each case. In determining commercial reasonableness, a court will look to the notice given the debtor and the method, manner, time, place and terms of the foreclosure. Generally, a sale conducted according to the usual practice of banks selling similar collateral will be considered reasonably conducted.

Article 9 of the UCC provides that the proceeds of the sale will be applied first to pay the costs and expenses of the sale and then to satisfy the indebtedness secured by the lender's security interest. The recognition agreement, however, generally provides that the lender's right to reimbursement is subject to the right of the cooperative corporation to receive sums due under the proprietary lease or occupancy agreement. If there are proceeds remaining, the lender must account to the tenant-stockholder for the surplus. Conversely, if a portion of the indebtedness remains unpaid, the tenant-stockholder is generally responsible for the deficiency. See Anti-Deficiency Legislation and Other Limitations on Lenders below.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Repossession With Respect To Manufactured Housing Contracts**

Repossession of manufactured housing is governed by state law. A few states have enacted legislation that requires that the debtor be given an opportunity to cure its default (typically 30 days to bring the account current) before repossession can commence. Unless as a manufactured home has not become so attached to real estate that it would be treated as a part of the real estate under the law of the state where it is located, repossession of the manufactured home in the event of a default by the obligor will generally be governed by the UCC. Article 9 of the UCC provides the statutory framework for the repossession of manufactured housing. While the UCC as adopted by the various states may vary in minimal ways, the general repossession procedure established by the UCC is as follows:

Except in those states where the debtor must receive notice of the right to cure a default, repossession can commence immediately upon default without prior notice. Repossession may be effected either through self-help pursuant to a peaceable retaking without court order, voluntary repossession or through judicial process by means of repossession under a court-issued writ of replevin. The self-help or voluntary repossession methods are more commonly employed, and are accomplished simply by retaking possession of the manufactured home. In cases in which the debtor objects or raises a defense to repossession, a court order must be obtained from the appropriate state court, and the manufactured home must then be repossessed in accordance with that order. Whether the method employed is self-help, voluntary repossession or judicial repossession, the repossession can be accomplished either by an actual physical removal of the manufactured home to a secure location for refurbishment and resale or by removing the occupants and their belongings from the manufactured home and maintaining possession of the manufactured home on the location where the occupants were residing. Various factors may affect whether the manufactured home is physically removed or left on location, such as the nature and term of the lease of the site on which it is located and the condition of the unit. In many cases, leaving the manufactured home on location is preferable if the home is already set up because the expenses of retaking and redelivery will be saved. However, in those cases where the home is left on location, expenses for site rentals will usually be incurred.

Once repossession has been achieved, preparation for the subsequent disposition of the manufactured home can commence. The disposition may be by public or private sale provided the method, manner, time, place and terms of the sale are commercially reasonable.

Sale proceeds are to be applied first to repossession expenses like those expenses incurred in retaking, storage, preparing for sale including refurbishing costs and selling, and then to satisfaction of the indebtedness. While several states impose prohibitions or limitations on deficiency judgments if the net proceeds from resale do not cover the full amount of the indebtedness, the remainder may be sought from the debtor in the form of a deficiency judgment in those states that do not prohibit or limit deficiency judgments. The deficiency judgment is a personal judgment against the debtor for the shortfall. Occasionally, after resale of a manufactured home and payment of all expenses and indebtedness, there is a surplus of funds. In that case, the UCC requires the party suing for the deficiency judgment to remit the surplus to the debtor. Because the defaulting owner of a manufactured home generally has very little capital or income available following repossession, a deficiency judgment may not be sought in many cases or, if obtained, will be settled at a significant discount in light of the defaulting owner's strained financial condition.

## **Table of Contents**

*Rights of Redemption.* In some states, after sale pursuant to a deed of trust or foreclosure of a mortgage, the trustor or mortgagor and foreclosed junior lienors are given a statutory period in which to redeem the property from the foreclosure sale. The right of redemption should be distinguished from the equity of redemption, which is a non-statutory right that must be exercised prior to the foreclosure sale. In some states, redemption may occur only upon payment of the entire principal balance of the loan, accrued interest and expenses of foreclosure. In other states, redemption may be authorized if the former borrower pays only a portion of the sums due. The effect of a statutory right of redemption is to diminish the ability of the lender to sell the foreclosed property. The exercise of a right of redemption would defeat the title of any purchaser at a foreclosure sale, or of any purchaser from the lender subsequent to foreclosure or sale under a deed of trust. Consequently the practical effect of a right of redemption is to force the lender to retain the property and pay the expenses of ownership until the redemption period has run. In some states, there is no right to redeem property after a trustee's sale under a deed of trust.

*Anti-Deficiency Legislation and Other Limitations on Lenders.* Certain states have imposed statutory prohibitions which limit the remedies of a beneficiary under a deed of trust or a mortgagee under a mortgage. In some states, statutes limit the right of the beneficiary or mortgagee to obtain a deficiency judgment against the borrower following foreclosure or sale under a deed of trust. A deficiency judgment is a personal judgment against the former borrower equal in most cases to the difference between the net amount realized upon the public sale of the real property and the amount due to the lender. Other statutes require the beneficiary or mortgagee to exhaust the security afforded under a deed of trust or mortgage by foreclosure in an attempt to satisfy the full debt before bringing a personal action against the borrower. In certain other states, the lender has the option of bringing a personal action against the borrower on the debt without first exhausting such security; however, in some of these states, the lender, following judgment on such personal action, may be deemed to have elected a remedy and may be precluded from exercising remedies with respect to the security. Consequently, the practical effect of the election requirement, when applicable, is that lenders will usually proceed first against the security rather than bringing a personal action against the borrower. Finally, other statutory provisions limit any deficiency judgment against the former borrower following a foreclosure sale to the excess of the outstanding debt over the fair market value of the property at the time of the public sale. The purpose of these statutes is generally to prevent a beneficiary or a mortgagee from obtaining a large deficiency judgment against the former borrower as a result of low or no bids at the foreclosure sale.

In addition to laws limiting or prohibiting deficiency judgments, numerous other statutory provisions, including the federal bankruptcy laws, the federal Servicemembers Relief Act, and state laws affording relief to debtors, may interfere with or affect the ability of the secured lender to realize upon collateral and/or enforce a deficiency judgment. For example, with respect to federal bankruptcy law, the filing of a petition acts as a stay against the enforcement of remedies for collection of a debt. Moreover, a court with federal bankruptcy jurisdiction may permit a debtor through a Chapter 13 Bankruptcy Code rehabilitative plan to cure a monetary default with respect to a loan on a debtor's residence by paying arrearages within a reasonable time period and reinstating the original loan payment schedule even though the lender accelerated the loan and the lender has taken all steps to realize upon his security (provided no sale of the property has yet occurred) prior to the filing of the debtor's Chapter 13 petition. Some courts with federal bankruptcy jurisdiction have approved plans, based on the particular facts of the reorganization case, that effected the curing of a loan default by permitting the obligor to pay arrearages over a number of years.

**Table of Contents**

Courts with federal bankruptcy jurisdiction have also indicated that the terms of a mortgage loan may be modified if the borrower has filed a petition under Chapter 13. These courts have suggested that such modifications may include reducing the amount of each monthly payment, changing the rate of interest, altering the repayment schedule and reducing the lender's security interest to the value of the residence, thus leaving the lender a general unsecured creditor for the difference between the value of the residence and the outstanding balance of the loan. Federal bankruptcy law and limited case law indicate that the foregoing modifications could not be applied to the terms of a loan secured by property that is the principal residence of the debtor. In all cases, the secured creditor is entitled to the value of its security plus post-petition interest, attorney's fees and costs to the extent the value of the security exceeds the debt.

In a Chapter 11 case under the Bankruptcy Code, the lender is precluded from foreclosing without authorization from the bankruptcy court. The lender's lien may be transferred to other collateral and/or be limited in amount to the value of the lender's interest in the collateral as of the date of the bankruptcy. The loan term may be extended, the interest rate may be adjusted to market rates and the priority of the loan may be subordinated to bankruptcy court-approved financing. The bankruptcy court can, in effect, invalidate due-on-sale clauses through confirmed Chapter 11 plans of reorganization.

The Bankruptcy Code provides priority to certain tax liens over the lender's security. This may delay or interfere with the enforcement of rights in respect of a defaulted loan. In addition, substantive requirements are imposed upon lenders in connection with the organization and the servicing of mortgage loans by numerous federal and some state consumer protection laws. The laws include the federal Truth in Lending Act, Regulation Z, Real Estate Settlement Procedures Act, Regulation X, Equal Credit Opportunity Act, Regulation B, Fair Credit Billing Act, Fair Housing Act, Fair Credit Reporting Act and related statutes and regulations. These federal laws impose specific statutory liabilities upon lenders who originate loans and who fail to comply with the provisions of the law. In some cases, this liability may affect assignees of the loans.

In addition, some of the mortgage loans may be subject to special rules, disclosure requirements and other provisions that were added to the federal Truth-in-Lending Act by the Home Ownership and Equity Protection Act of 1994 (the Homeownership Act), if such mortgage loans were originated on or after October 1, 1995, are not loans made to finance the purchase of the mortgaged property and have mortgage rates or origination costs in excess of certain prescribed levels (the High Cost Loans). The Homeownership Act requires certain additional disclosures, specifies the timing of those disclosures and limits or prohibits inclusion of certain provisions in mortgages subject to the Homeownership Act. Purchasers or assignees of any High Cost Loan, including the trust, could be liable under federal law for all claims and subject to all defenses that the borrower could assert against the originator of the High Cost Loan, under the federal Truth-in-Lending Act or any other law, unless the purchaser or assignee did not know and could not with reasonable diligence have determined that the loan was subject to the provisions of the Homeownership Act. Remedies available to the borrower include monetary penalties, as well as rescission rights if appropriate disclosures were not given as required or if the particular mortgage includes provisions prohibited by the law. The maximum damages that may be recovered under these provisions from an assignee, including the trust, is the remaining amount of indebtedness plus the total amount paid by the borrower in connection with the mortgage loan.

## **Table of Contents**

### For Cooperative Loans

Generally, Article 9 of the UCC governs foreclosure on cooperative shares and the related proprietary lease or occupancy agreement. Several courts have interpreted Section 9-504 of the UCC to prohibit a deficiency award unless the creditor establishes that the sale of the collateral, which, in the case of a cooperative loan, would be the shares of the cooperative and the related proprietary lease or occupancy agreement, was conducted in a commercially reasonable manner.

*Due-On-Sale Clauses In Mortgage Loans.* Due-on-sale clauses permit the lender to accelerate the maturity of the loan if the borrower sells or transfers, whether voluntarily or involuntarily, all or part of the real property securing the loan without the lender's prior written consent. The enforceability of these clauses has been the subject of legislation or litigation in many states, and in some cases, typically involving single-family residential mortgage transactions, their enforceability has been limited or denied. The Garn-St. Germain Depository Institutions Act of 1982 preempts state constitutional, statutory and case law that prohibits the enforcement of due-on-sale clauses and permits lenders to enforce these clauses in accordance with their terms, subject to certain exceptions. Also, the Garn-St. Germain Act does encourage lenders to permit assumption of loans at the original rate of interest or at some other rate less than the average of the original rate and the market rate.

The Garn-St Germain Act also sets forth nine specific instances in which a mortgage lender covered by the Garn-St Germain Act, including federal savings and loan associations and federal savings banks, may not exercise a due-on-sale clause, even though a transfer of the property may have occurred. These include intra-family transfers, some transfers by operation of law, leases of fewer than three years and the creation of a junior encumbrance. Regulations promulgated under the Garn-St Germain Act also prohibit the imposition of a prepayment penalty upon the acceleration of a loan in accordance with a due-on-sale clause.

In addition, under federal bankruptcy law, due-on-sale clauses may not be enforceable in bankruptcy proceedings and may, under certain circumstances, be eliminated in any modified mortgage resulting from such bankruptcy proceeding.

*Enforceability of Prepayment and Late Payment Fees.* Some state laws restrict the imposition of prepayment charges and late fees even when the loans expressly provide for the collection of those charges. Although the Alternative Mortgage Transaction Parity Act of 1982 (the Parity Act), permits the collection of prepayment charges and late fees in connection with some types of eligible loans preempting any contrary state law prohibitions, some states may not recognize the preemptive authority of the Parity Act or have formally opted out of the Parity Act. As a result, it is possible that prepayment charges and late fees may not be collected even on loans that provide for the payment of those charges. The servicer or another entity identified in the accompanying prospectus supplement will be entitled to all prepayment charges and late payment charges received on the loans and those amounts will not be available for payment on the certificates. The Office of Thrift Supervision (OTS), the agency that administers the Parity Act for unregulated housing creditors, withdrew its favorable Parity Act regulations and Chief Counsel Opinions that previously authorized lenders to charge prepayment charges and late fees in certain circumstances notwithstanding contrary state law, effective with respect to loans originated on or after July 1, 2003. However, the OTS's ruling does not retroactively affect loans originated before July 1, 2003.

*Equitable Limitations on Remedies.* In connection with lenders' attempts to realize upon their security, courts have invoked general equitable principles. The equitable principles are generally designed to relieve the borrower from the legal effect of the borrower's default under

## **Table of Contents**

the loan documents. Such equitable relief has included court-imposed requirements that the lender undertake affirmative and sometimes costly actions to determine the causes of the borrower's default and the likelihood that the borrower will be able to reinstate the loan. In some cases, courts have required that lenders reinstate loans or recast payment schedules in order to accommodate borrowers who are suffering from temporary financial disability. In other cases, courts have limited the right of a lender to realize upon its security if the default under the security agreement is not monetary, such as the borrower's failure to adequately maintain the property or the borrower's execution of secondary financing affecting the property. Finally, some courts have considered whether federal or state constitutional requirements of due process require that borrowers under security agreements receive notices in addition to the statutorily prescribed minimums. For the most part, these cases have upheld the notice provisions as being reasonable or have found that, in cases involving the sale by a trustee under a deed of trust or by a mortgagee under a mortgage having a power of sale, there is insufficient state action to afford constitutional protections to the borrower.

Most conventional single-family mortgage loans may be prepaid in full or in part without penalty. The regulations of the Federal Home Loan Bank Board prohibit the imposition of a prepayment penalty or equivalent fee for or in connection with the acceleration of a loan by exercise of a due-on-sale clause. A mortgagee to whom a prepayment in full has been tendered may be compelled to give either a release of the mortgage or an instrument assigning the existing mortgage. The absence of a restraint on prepayment, particularly with respect to mortgage loans having higher mortgage rates, may increase the likelihood of refinancing or other early retirements of such mortgage loans.

*Applicability of Usury Laws.* Title V of the Depository Institutions Deregulation and Monetary Control Act of 1980, enacted in March 1980 ( Title V ), provides that state usury limitations shall not apply to certain types of residential first mortgage loans originated by certain lenders after March 31, 1980. Similar federal statutes were in effect with respect to mortgage loans made during the first three months of 1980. The Federal Home Loan Bank Board is authorized to issue rules and regulations and to publish interpretations governing implementation of Title V. Title V authorizes any state to reimpose interest rate limits by adopting, before April 1, 1983, a state law, or by certifying that the voters of such state have voted in favor of any provision, constitutional or otherwise, which expressly rejects an application of the federal law. Fifteen states adopted such a law prior to the April 1, 1983 deadline. In addition, even where Title V is not so rejected, any state is authorized by the law to adopt a provision limiting discount points or other charges on mortgage loans covered by Title V.

## **The Home Improvement Contracts**

Home improvement contracts that are secured by the home improvements financed grant to the originator of such contracts a purchase money security interest in the home improvements to secure all or part of the purchase price of the home improvements and related services. A financing statement generally is not required to be filed to perfect a purchase money security interest in consumer goods. Such purchase money security interests are assignable.

In general, a purchase money security interest grants to the holder a security interest that has priority over a conflicting security interest in the same collateral and the proceeds of such collateral. However, to the extent that the collateral subject to a purchase money security interest becomes a fixture, in order for the related purchase money security interest to take priority over a conflicting interest in the fixture, the holder's interest in such collateral must generally be perfected by a timely fixture filing. In general, under the Uniform Commercial Code (the



## **Table of Contents**

UCC ), a security interest does not exist under the UCC in ordinary building material incorporated into an improvement on land. Home improvement contracts that finance lumber, bricks, other types of ordinary building material or other goods that are deemed to lose such characterization, upon incorporation of such materials into the related property, will not be secured by a purchase money security interest in the home improvement being financed.

*Enforcement of Security Interest In Home Improvements.* So long as home improvements have not become fixtures subject to real property laws, a creditor can repossess home improvements securing a home improvement contract by voluntary surrender, by self-help repossession that is peaceful (i.e., without breach of the peace) or, in the absence of voluntary surrender and the ability to repossess without breach of the peace, by judicial process. The holder of such a home improvement contract must give the debtor a number of days notice, which varies from 10 to 30 days depending on the state, prior to commencement of any repossession. The UCC and consumer protection laws in most states place restrictions on repossession sales, including requiring prior notice to the debtor and commercial reasonableness in effecting such a sale. The laws in most states also require that the debtor be given notice of any sale prior to resale of the unit so that the debtor may redeem it at or before such resale.

Under the laws applicable in most states, a creditor is entitled to obtain a deficiency judgement from a debtor for any deficiency following repossession and resale of the property securing the debtor's loan. However, some states impose prohibitions or limitations on deficiency judgements, and in many cases the defaulting borrower would have no assets with which to pay a judgement.

Certain other statutory provisions, including federal and state bankruptcy and insolvency laws and general equitable principles may limit or delay the ability of a lender to repossess and resell collateral or enforce a deficiency judgement.

*Consumer Protection Laws.* The so-called Holder-in-Due-Course rule of the Federal Trade Commission is intended to defeat the ability of the transferor of a consumer credit contract, if such transferor is the seller of the goods which gave rise to the transaction (and certain related lenders and assignees), to transfer such contract free of notice of claims by the debtor thereunder. The effect of the rule is to subject the assignee of such a contract to all claims and defenses which the debtor could assert against the seller of goods. Liability under this rule is limited to amounts paid under a contract; however, the obligor also may be able to assert the rule to offset remaining amounts due as a defense against a claim brought by the assignee against such obligor. Numerous other federal and state consumer protection laws impose requirements applicable to the home improvement contracts, including the Truth in Lending Act, the Federal Trade Commission Act, the Fair Credit Billing Act, the Fair Credit Reporting Act, the Equal Credit Opportunity Act, the Fair Debt Collection Practices Act and the Uniform Consumer Credit Code. In the case of some of these laws, the failure to comply with their provisions may affect the enforceability of the related contract.

*Applicability of Usury Laws.* Title V provides that, subject to certain conditions, state usury limitations shall not apply to any contract which is secured by a first lien on certain kinds of consumer goods. In the case of home improvement contracts secured by home improvements which have not become fixtures, such conditions include, among other things, restrictions on prepayment fees, late charges and deferral fees and a 30-day notice period prior to instituting any action leading to repossession of the related unit.

## **Table of Contents**

Title V authorized any state to reimpose limitations on interest rates and finance charges by adopting, before April 1, 1983, a law or constitutional provision which expressly rejects application of the federal law. Fifteen states adopted such a law prior to the April 1, 1983 deadline. In addition, even where Title V was not so rejected, any state is authorized by the law to adopt a provision limiting discount points or other charges on loans covered by Title V.

## **Installment Contracts**

The loans may also consist of installment contracts. Under an installment contract, the seller retains legal title to the property and enters into an agreement with the purchaser for the payment of the purchase price, plus interest, over the term of such contract. Only after full performance by the purchaser of the contract is the seller obligated to convey title to the property to the purchaser. As with mortgage or deed of trust financing, during the term of the installment contract, the purchaser is generally responsible for maintaining the property in good condition and for paying real estate taxes, assessments and hazard insurance premiums associated with the property.

The method of enforcing the rights of the seller under an installment contract varies on a state-by-state basis depending upon the extent to which state courts are willing, or able pursuant to state statute, to enforce the contract strictly according to the terms. The terms of installment contracts generally provide that upon a default by the purchaser, the purchaser loses his or her right to occupy the property, the entire indebtedness is accelerated, and the purchaser's equitable interest in the property is forfeited.

The seller in such a situation does not have to foreclose in order to obtain title to the property, although in some cases, a quiet title action is in order if the purchaser has filed the installment contract in local land records, and an ejectment action may be necessary to recover possession. In a few states, particularly in cases of a purchaser default during the early years of an installment contract, the courts will permit ejectment of the purchaser and a forfeiture of his or her interest in the property. However, most state legislatures have enacted provisions by analogy to mortgage law protecting purchasers under installment contracts from the harsh consequences of forfeiture. Under such statutes, a judicial or nonjudicial foreclosure may be required, the seller may be required to give notice of default, the purchaser may be granted some grace period during which the installment contract may be reinstated upon full payment of the default amount, and the purchaser may have a post-foreclosure statutory redemption right. In other states, courts in equity may permit a purchaser with significant investment in the property under an installment contract for the sale of real estate to share in the proceeds of sale of the property after the indebtedness is repaid or may otherwise refuse to enforce the forfeiture clause. Nevertheless, generally speaking, the seller's procedures for obtaining possession and clear title under an installment contract in a given state are simpler and less time-consuming and costly than are the procedures for foreclosing and obtaining clear title to a property subject to one or more liens.

## **Servicemembers Civil Relief Act**

Under the Servicemembers Civil Relief Act, members of all branches of the military on active duty, including draftees and reservists in military service, (1) are entitled to have interest rates reduced and capped at 6% per annum, on obligations (including mortgage loans) incurred prior to the commencement of military service for the duration of military service, (2) may be entitled to a stay of proceedings on any kind of foreclosure or repossession action in the case of defaults on those obligations entered into prior to military service for the duration of military service and (3) may have the maturity of the obligations incurred prior to military service

## **Table of Contents**

extended, the payments lowered and the payment schedule readjusted for a period of time after the completion of military service. However, the benefits of (1), (2), or (3) above are subject to challenge by creditors and if, in the opinion of the court, the ability of a person to comply with the obligations is not materially impaired by military service, the court may apply equitable principles accordingly. If a borrower's obligation to repay amounts otherwise due on a mortgage loan included in a trust estate for a series is relieved under the Servicemembers Civil Relief Act, none of the trust estate, the servicer, the sponsor nor the trustee will be required to advance the amounts, and any loss in respect thereof may reduce the amounts available to be paid to the holders of the securities of that series.

## **Environmental Legislation**

Under the federal Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act, as amended, and under several state laws, a secured party which takes a deed-in-lieu of foreclosure, purchases a mortgaged property at a foreclosure sale, or operates a mortgaged property may become liable for the costs of cleaning up hazardous substances regardless of whether they have contaminated the property. CERCLA imposes strict as well as joint and several liability on several classes of potentially responsible parties, including current owners and operators of the property who did not cause or contribute to the contamination. Furthermore, liability under CERCLA is not limited to the original or unamortized principal balance of a loan or to the value of the property securing a loan. Lenders may be held liable under CERCLA as owners or operators unless they qualify for the secured creditor exemption to CERCLA. This exemption exempts from the definition of owners and operators those who, without participating in the management of a facility, hold indicia of ownership primarily to protect a security interest in the facility. What constitutes sufficient participation in the management of a property securing a loan or the business of a borrower to render the exemption unavailable to a lender has been a matter of interpretation by the courts. CERCLA has been interpreted to impose liability on a secured party even absent foreclosure where the party participated in the financial management of the borrower's business to a degree indicating a capacity to influence waste disposal decisions. However, court interpretations of the secured creditor exemption have been inconsistent. In addition, when lenders foreclose and become owners of collateral property, courts are inconsistent as to whether that ownership renders the secured creditor exemption unavailable. Other federal and state laws may impose liability on a secured party which takes a deed-in-lieu of foreclosure, purchases a mortgaged property at a foreclosure sale, or operates a mortgaged property on which contaminants other than CERCLA hazardous substances are present, including petroleum, agricultural chemicals, hazardous wastes, asbestos, radon, and lead-based paint. Environmental cleanup costs may be substantial. It is possible that the cleanup costs could become a liability of a trust estate and reduce the amounts otherwise distributable to the holders of the related series of securities. Moreover, there are federal statutes and state statutes that impose an environmental lien for any cleanup costs incurred by the state on the property that is the subject of the cleanup costs. All subsequent liens on a property generally are subordinated to an environmental lien and in some states even prior recorded liens are subordinated to environmental liens. In the latter states, the security interest of the trust estate in a related parcel of real property that is subject to an environmental lien could be adversely affected.

Traditionally, many residential mortgage lenders have not taken steps to evaluate whether contaminants are present with respect to any mortgaged property prior to the origination of the mortgage loan or prior to foreclosure or accepting a deed-in-lieu of foreclosure. Accordingly, the servicer has not made and will not make these kinds of evaluations prior to the origination of the mortgage loans. Neither the servicer nor any replacement servicer will be required by any servicing agreement to undertake any environmental evaluations prior to foreclosure or accepting

---

**Table of Contents**

a deed-in-lieu of foreclosure. The servicer will not make any representations or warranties or assume any liability with respect to the absence or effect of contaminants on any related real property or any casualty resulting from the presence or effect of contaminants. The servicer will not be obligated to foreclose on related real property or accept a deed-in-lieu of foreclosure if it knows or reasonably believes that there are material contaminated conditions on a property. A failure so to foreclose may reduce the amounts otherwise available to security holders of the related series.

**Consumer Protection Laws**

Federal, state and local laws extensively regulate various aspects of brokering, originating, servicing and collecting loans secured by consumers dwellings. Among other things, these laws may regulate interest rates and other charges, require disclosures, impose financial privacy requirements, mandate specific business practices, and prohibit unfair and deceptive trade practices. In addition, licensing requirements may be imposed on persons that broker, originate, service or collect such loans.

Additional requirements may be imposed under federal, state or local laws on so-called high cost mortgage loans, which typically are defined as loans secured by a consumer's dwelling that have interest rates or origination costs in excess of prescribed levels. These laws may limit certain loan terms, such as prepayment penalties, or the ability of a creditor to refinance a loan unless it is in the borrower's interest. In addition, certain of these laws may allow claims against loan brokers or originators, including claims based on fraud or misrepresentations, to be asserted against persons acquiring the loans, such as the trust estate.

The federal laws that may apply to loans held in the trust estate include the following:

the Truth in Lending Act and its regulations, which (among other things) require disclosures to borrowers regarding the terms of loans and provide consumers who pledged their principal dwelling as collateral in a non-purchase money transaction with a right of rescission that generally extends for three days after proper disclosures are given;

the Home Ownership and Equity Protection Act and its regulations, which (among other things) imposes additional disclosure requirements and limitations on loan terms with respect to non-purchase money, installment loans secured by the consumer's principal dwelling that have interest rates or origination costs in excess of prescribed levels;

the Home Equity Loan Consumer Protection Act and its regulations, which (among other things) limits changes that may be made to open-end loans secured by the consumer's dwelling, and restricts the ability to accelerate balances or suspend credit privileges on such loans;

the Real Estate Settlement Procedures Act and its regulations, which (among other things) prohibit the payment of referral fees for real estate settlement services (including mortgage lending and brokerage services) and regulate escrow accounts for taxes and insurance and billing inquiries made by borrowers;

the Equal Credit Opportunity Act and its regulations, which (among other things) generally prohibits discrimination in any aspect of a credit transaction on certain enumerated basis, such as age, race, color, sex, religion, marital status, national origin or receipt of public assistance;

## **Table of Contents**

the Fair Credit Reporting Act, which (among other things) regulates the use of consumer reports obtained from consumer reporting agencies and the reporting of payment histories to consumer reporting agencies; and

the Federal Trade Commission's Rule on Preservation of Consumer Claims and Defenses, which generally provides that the rights of an assignee of a conditional sales contract (or of certain lenders making purchase money loans) to enforce a consumer credit obligation are subject to the claims and defenses that the consumer could assert against the seller of goods or services financed in the credit transaction.

The penalties for violating these federal, state, or local laws vary depending on the applicable law and the particular facts of the situation. However, private plaintiffs typically may assert claims for actual damages and, in some cases, also may recover civil money penalties or exercise a right to rescind the loan. Violations of certain laws may limit the ability to collect all or part of the principal or interest on a loan and, in some cases, borrowers even may be entitled to a refund of amounts previously paid. Federal, state and local administrative or law enforcement agencies also may be entitled to bring legal actions, including actions for civil money penalties or restitution, for violations of certain of these laws.

Depending on the particular alleged misconduct, it is possible that claims may be asserted against various participants in secondary market transactions, including assignees that hold the loans, such as the trust estate. Losses on loans from the application of these federal, state and local laws that are not otherwise covered by a credit enhancement will be borne by the holders of one or more classes of securities.

### **THE SPONSOR AND THE SERVICER**

Accredited Home Lenders, Inc. is a nationwide mortgage banking institution engaged in the business of originating, acquiring, servicing and selling mortgage loans secured by one- to four-family residential properties. Accredited's principal business strategy is to originate mortgage loans which do not conform to credit or other criteria established by Fannie Mae or Freddie Mac, commonly referred to as nonconforming and subprime mortgage loans.

### **THE DEPOSITOR**

Either Accredited Home Lenders, Inc., a California corporation Accredited Mortgage Loan REIT Trust, a Maryland real estate investment trust, or Accredited Acceptance Corp., a Delaware corporation will act as the depositor. The depositor will transfer the loans to the related issuing entity.

### **USE OF PROCEEDS**

The depositor will apply all or substantially all of the net proceeds from the sale of each series of securities for one or more of the following purposes: (i) to purchase the related mortgage assets, (ii) to repay indebtedness which has been incurred to obtain funds to acquire such mortgage assets, (iii) to establish any reserve funds described in the related prospectus supplement and (iv) to pay costs of structuring and issuing such securities, including the costs of obtaining credit enhancement, if any.

---

**Table of Contents**

**MATERIAL FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES**

The following is a general discussion of the material anticipated federal income tax consequences to investors of the purchase, ownership and disposition of the securities offered hereby. The discussion is based upon laws, regulations, rulings and decisions now in effect, all of which are subject to change. The discussion below does not purport to deal with all federal tax consequences applicable to all categories of investors, some of which may be subject to special rules. Investors are urged to consult their own tax advisors in determining the particular federal, state, local and other tax consequences to them of the purchase, ownership and disposition of the securities. References in this section to sections and the code refer to the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

The following discussion addresses securities of four general types:

securities representing interests in a grantor trust which the sponsor will covenant not to elect to have treated as a REMIC;

securities representing interests in a trust, or a portion thereof, which the sponsor will covenant to elect to have treated as a REMIC under sections 860A through 860G;

securities that are intended to be treated for federal income tax purposes as indebtedness secured by the underlying loans; and

securities representing interests in a trust that is intended to be treated as a partnership under the code.

The prospectus supplement for each series of securities will indicate whether a REMIC election (or elections) will be made for the related trust and, if a REMIC election is to be made, will identify all regular interests and residual interests in the REMIC.

The Taxpayer Relief Act of 1997 adds provisions to the code that require the recognition of gain upon the constructive sale of an appreciated financial position. A constructive sale of an appreciated financial position occurs if a taxpayer enters into transactions with respect to a financial instrument that have the effect of substantially eliminating the taxpayer's risk of loss and opportunity for gain with respect to the financial instrument. These provisions apply only to classes of securities that do not have a principal balance.

**Grantor Trust Securities**

With respect to each series of grantor trust securities, Dewey Ballantine LLP, special tax counsel to the sponsor, will deliver its opinion to the sponsor that the related grantor trust will be classified as a grantor trust and not as a partnership or an association taxable as a corporation. The opinion shall be attached on Form 8-K to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission within fifteen days after the initial issuance of the securities or filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission as a post-effective amendment to the prospectus. Accordingly, each beneficial owner of a grantor trust security will generally be treated as the owner of an interest in the loans included in the grantor trust.

For purposes of the following discussion, a grantor trust security representing an undivided equitable ownership interest in the principal of the loans constituting the related grantor trust, together with interest thereon at a pass-through rate, will be referred to as a grantor trust fractional interest security. A grantor trust security representing ownership of all or a

## **Table of Contents**

portion of the difference between interest paid on the loans constituting the related grantor trust and interest paid to the beneficial owners of grantor trust fractional interest securities issued with respect to the grantor trust will be referred to as a grantor trust strip security.

### *Taxation of Beneficial Owners of Grantor Trust Securities*

Beneficial owners of grantor trust fractional interest securities generally will be required to report on their federal income tax returns their respective shares of the income from the loans (including amounts used to pay reasonable servicing fees and other expenses but excluding amounts payable to beneficial owners of any corresponding grantor trust strip securities) and, subject to the limitations described below, will be entitled to deduct their shares of any reasonable servicing fees and other expenses. If a beneficial owner acquires a grantor trust fractional interest security for an amount that differs from its outstanding principal amount, the amount includible in income on a grantor trust fractional interest security may differ from the amount of interest distributable thereon. See *Discount and Premium*, below. Individuals holding a grantor trust fractional interest security directly or through pass-through entities will be allowed a deduction for reasonable servicing fees and expenses only to the extent that the aggregate of the beneficial owner's miscellaneous itemized deductions exceeds 2% of the beneficial owner's adjusted gross income. Further, beneficial owners (other than corporations) subject to the alternative minimum tax may not deduct miscellaneous itemized deductions in determining alternative minimum taxable income.

Beneficial owners of grantor trust strip securities generally will be required to treat the securities as *stripped coupons* under section 1286. Accordingly, that beneficial owner will be required to treat the excess of the total amount of payments on the security over the amount paid for the security as original issue discount and to include the discount in income as it accrues over the life of the security. See *Discount and Premium*, below.

Grantor trust fractional interest securities may also be subject to the coupon stripping rules if a class of grantor trust strip securities is issued as part of the same series of securities. The consequences of the application of the coupon stripping rules would appear to be that any discount arising upon the purchase of that security (and perhaps all stated interest thereon) would be classified as original issue discount and includible in the beneficial owner's income as it accrues (regardless of the beneficial owner's method of accounting), as described below under *Discount and Premium*. The coupon stripping rules will not apply, however, if (i) the pass-through rate is no more than 100 basis points lower than the gross rate of interest payable on the underlying loans and (ii) the difference between the outstanding principal balance on the security and the amount paid for the security is less than 0.25% of the principal balance times the weighted average remaining maturity of the security.

### *Sales of Grantor Trust Securities*

Any gain or loss recognized on the sale of a grantor trust security (equal to the difference between the amount realized on the sale and the adjusted basis of the grantor trust security) will be capital gain or loss, except to the extent of accrued and unrecognized market discount, which will be treated as ordinary income, and in the case of banks and other financial institutions except as provided under section 582(c). The adjusted basis of a grantor trust security will generally equal its cost, increased by any income reported by the seller (including original issue discount and market discount income) and reduced (but not below zero) by any previously reported losses, any amortized premium and by any distributions of principal.

## **Table of Contents**

### *Grantor Trust Reporting*

The trustee will furnish to each beneficial owner of a grantor trust fractional interest security with each distribution a statement setting forth the amount of the distribution allocable to principal on the underlying loans and to interest thereon at the related interest rate. In addition, within a reasonable time after the end of each calendar year, based on information provided by the servicer, the trustee will furnish to each beneficial owner during the year any customary factual information that the servicer deems necessary or desirable to enable beneficial owners of grantor trust securities to prepare their tax returns and will furnish comparable information to the Internal Revenue Service (the IRS) as and when required to do so by law.

### **REMIC Securities**

If provided in a prospectus supplement, an election will be made to treat a trust as one or more REMICS. With respect to each series of securities for which that election is made, Dewey Ballantine LLP, special tax counsel to the sponsor, will deliver its opinion to the sponsor that, assuming compliance with the related pooling and servicing agreement, the trust will be treated as one or more REMICS for federal income tax purposes. A trust for which a REMIC election is made will be referred to in this prospectus as a REMIC trust. The securities of each class will be designated as regular interests in the REMIC trust except that a separate class will be designated as the residual interest in the REMIC trust. The prospectus supplement for each series of securities will state whether securities of each class will constitute a REMIC regular security or a REMIC residual security. The opinion shall be attached on Form 8-K to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission within fifteen days after the initial issuance of the securities or filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission as a post-effective amendment to the prospectus.

A REMIC trust will not be subject to federal income tax except with respect to income from prohibited transactions and in other instances described below. See Taxes on a REMIC Trust. Generally, the total income from the mortgage loans in a REMIC trust will be taxable to the beneficial owners of the securities of that series, as described below.

Starting in 2005, the American Jobs Creation Act of 2004 (the Jobs Act) allows REMICs to hold home equity loans and the assets needed to fund additional draws on these loans. If home equity loans are contributed to a REMIC, the accompanying tax consequences will be discussed separately in the prospectus supplement offering interests in that REMIC.

Regulations issued by the Treasury Department on December 23, 1992 (the REMIC regulations) provide some guidance regarding the federal income tax consequences associated with the purchase, ownership and disposition of REMIC securities. While material provisions of the REMIC regulations are discussed below, investors should consult their own tax advisors regarding the possible application of the REMIC regulations in their specific circumstances.

### *Special Tax Attributes*

REMIC regular securities and REMIC residual securities will be regular or residual interests in a REMIC within the meaning of section 7701(a)(19)(C)(xi) and real estate assets within the meaning of section 856(c)(5)(B). If at any time during a calendar year less than 95% of the assets of a REMIC trust consist of qualified mortgages (within the meaning of section 860G(a)(3)) then the portion of the REMIC regular securities and REMIC residual securities that are qualifying assets under those sections during the calendar year may be limited to the portion



## **Table of Contents**

of the assets of the REMIC trust that are qualified mortgages. Similarly, income on the REMIC regular securities and REMIC residual securities will be treated as interest on obligations secured by mortgages on real property within the meaning of section 856(c)(3)(B), subject to the same limitation as described in the preceding sentence. For purposes of applying this limitation, a REMIC trust should be treated as owning the assets represented by the qualified mortgages. The assets of the trust estate will include, in addition to the mortgage loans, payments on the mortgage loans held pending distribution on the REMIC regular securities and REMIC residual securities and any reinvestment income thereon. REMIC regular securities and REMIC residual securities held by a financial institution to which section 585, 586 or 593 applies will be treated as evidences of indebtedness for purposes of section 582(c)(1). REMIC regular securities will also be qualified mortgages with respect to other REMICs.

### *Taxation of Beneficial Owners of REMIC Regular Securities*

Except as indicated below in this federal income tax discussion, the REMIC regular securities will be treated for federal income tax purposes as debt instruments issued by the REMIC trust on the settlement date and not as ownership interests in the REMIC trust or its assets. Beneficial owners of REMIC regular securities that otherwise report income under a cash method of accounting will be required to report income with respect to those securities under an accrual method. For additional tax consequences relating to REMIC regular securities purchased at a discount or with premium, see *Discount and Premium*, below.

### *Taxation of Beneficial Owners of REMIC Residual Securities*

*Daily Portions.* Except as indicated below, a beneficial owner of a REMIC residual security for a REMIC trust generally will be required to report its daily portion of the taxable income or net loss of the REMIC trust for each day during a calendar quarter that the beneficial owner owned the REMIC residual security. For this purpose, the daily portion shall be determined by allocating to each day in the calendar quarter its ratable portion of the taxable income or net loss of the REMIC trust for the quarter and by allocating the amount so allocated among the beneficial owners of residual securities (on that day) in accordance with their percentage interests on that day. Any amount included in the gross income or allowed as a loss of any beneficial owner of a residual security by virtue of this paragraph will be treated as ordinary income or loss.

The requirement that each beneficial owner of a REMIC residual security report its daily portion of the taxable income or net loss of the REMIC trust will continue until there are no securities of any class outstanding, even though the beneficial owner of the REMIC residual security may have received full payment of the stated interest and principal on its REMIC residual security.

The trustee will provide to beneficial owners of REMIC residual securities of each series of securities (i) any information as is necessary to enable them to prepare their federal income tax returns and (ii) any reports regarding the securities of the series that may be required under the code.

*Taxable Income or Net Loss of a REMIC Trust.* The taxable income or net loss of a REMIC trust will be the income from the qualified mortgages it holds and any reinvestment earnings less deductions allowed to the REMIC trust. The taxable income or net loss for a given calendar quarter will be determined in the same manner as for an individual having the calendar year as the taxable year and using the accrual method of accounting, with modifications. The first

---

**Table of Contents**

modification is that a deduction will be allowed for accruals of interest (including any original issue discount, but without regard to the investment interest limitation in section 163(d)) on the REMIC regular securities (but not the REMIC residual securities), even though REMIC regular securities are for non-tax purposes evidences of beneficial ownership rather than indebtedness of a REMIC trust. Second, market discount or premium equal to the difference between the total stated principal balances of the qualified mortgages and the basis to the REMIC trust generally will be included in income (in the case of discount) or deductible (in the case of premium) by the REMIC trust as it accrues under a constant yield method, taking into account the prepayment assumption (as defined in the prospectus supplement, see *Discount and Premium Original Issue Discount*, below). The basis to a REMIC trust in the qualified mortgages is the aggregate of the issue prices of all the REMIC regular securities and REMIC residual securities in the REMIC trust on the settlement date. If, however, a substantial amount of a class of REMIC regular securities or REMIC residual securities has not been sold to the public, then the fair market value of all the REMIC regular securities or REMIC residual securities in that class as of the date of the prospectus supplement should be substituted for the issue price.

Third, no item of income, gain, loss or deduction allocable to a prohibited transaction (see *Taxes on a REMIC Trust Prohibited Transactions* below) will be taken into account. Fourth, a REMIC trust generally may not deduct any item that would not be allowed in calculating the taxable income of a partnership by virtue of section 703(a)(2). Finally, the limitation on miscellaneous itemized deductions imposed on individuals by section 67 will not be applied at the REMIC trust level to any servicing and guaranty fees. (See, however, *Pass-Through of Servicing and Guaranty Fees to Individuals* below.) In addition, under the REMIC regulations, any expenses that are incurred in connection with the formation of a REMIC trust and the issuance of the REMIC regular securities and REMIC residual securities are not treated as expenses of the REMIC trust for which a deduction is allowed. If the deductions allowed to a REMIC trust exceed its gross income for a calendar quarter, the excess will be a net loss for the REMIC trust for that calendar quarter. The REMIC regulations also provide that any gain or loss to a REMIC trust from the disposition of any asset, including a qualified mortgage or permitted investment (as defined in section 860G(a)(5)) will be treated as ordinary gain or loss.

A beneficial owner of a REMIC residual security may be required to recognize taxable income without being entitled to receive a corresponding amount of cash. This could occur, for example, if the qualified mortgages are considered to be purchased by the REMIC trust at a discount, some or all of the REMIC regular securities are issued at a discount, and the discount included as a result of a prepayment on a mortgage loan that is used to pay principal on the REMIC regular securities exceeds the REMIC trust's deduction for unaccrued original issue discount relating to the REMIC regular securities. Taxable income may also be greater in earlier years because interest expense deductions, expressed as a percentage of the outstanding principal amount of the REMIC regular securities, may increase over time as the earlier classes of REMIC regular securities are paid, whereas interest income with respect to any given mortgage loan expressed as a percentage of the outstanding principal amount of that mortgage loan, will remain constant over time.

*Basis Rules and Distributions.* A beneficial owner of a REMIC residual security has an initial basis in its security equal to the amount paid for that REMIC residual security. That basis is increased by amounts included in the income of the beneficial owner and decreased by distributions and by any net loss taken into account with respect to the REMIC residual security. A distribution on a REMIC residual security to a beneficial owner is not included in gross income to the extent it does not exceed the beneficial owner's basis in the REMIC residual security

## Table of Contents

(adjusted as described above) and, to the extent it exceeds the adjusted basis of the REMIC residual security, shall be treated as gain from the sale of the REMIC residual security.

A beneficial owner of a REMIC residual security is not allowed to take into account any net loss for any calendar quarter to the extent that the net loss exceeds the beneficial owner's adjusted basis in its REMIC residual security as of the close of the calendar quarter (determined without regard to the net loss). Any loss disallowed by reason of this limitation may be carried forward indefinitely to future calendar quarters and, subject to the same limitation, may be used only to offset income from the REMIC residual security.

*Excess Inclusions.* Any excess inclusions with respect to a REMIC residual security are subject to special tax rules. With respect to a beneficial owner of a REMIC residual security, the excess inclusion for any calendar quarter is defined as the excess (if any) of the daily portions of taxable income over the sum of the daily accruals for each day during a quarter that the REMIC residual security was held by the beneficial owner. The daily accruals are determined by allocating to each day during a calendar quarter its ratable portion of the product of the adjusted issue price of the REMIC residual security at the beginning of the calendar quarter and 120% of the federal long-term rate in effect on the settlement date, based on quarterly compounding, and properly adjusted for the length of the quarter. For this purpose, the adjusted issue price of a REMIC residual security as of the beginning of any calendar quarter is equal to the issue price of the REMIC residual security, increased by the amount of daily accruals for all prior quarters and decreased by any distributions made with respect to the REMIC residual security before the beginning of that quarter. The issue price of a REMIC residual security is the initial offering price to the public (excluding bond houses and brokers) at which a substantial number of the REMIC residual securities was sold. The federal long-term rate is a blend of current yields on treasury securities having a maturity of more than nine years, computed and published monthly by the IRS.

In general, beneficial owners of REMIC residual securities with excess inclusion income cannot offset that income by losses from other activities. For beneficial owners that are subject to tax only on unrelated business taxable income (as defined in section 511), an excess inclusion of a beneficial owner is treated as unrelated business taxable income. With respect to variable contracts (within the meaning of section 817), a life insurance company cannot adjust its reserve to the extent of any excess inclusion, except as provided in regulations. The REMIC regulations indicate that if a beneficial owner of a REMIC residual security is a member of an affiliated group filing a consolidated income tax return, the taxable income of the affiliated group cannot be less than the sum of the excess inclusions attributable to all residual interests in REMICs held by members of the affiliated group. For a discussion of the effect of excess inclusions on foreign investors that own REMIC residual securities, see *Foreign Investors* below.

The Treasury Department also has the authority to issue regulations that would treat all taxable income of a REMIC trust as excess inclusions if the REMIC residual security does not have significant value. Although the Treasury Department did not exercise this authority in the REMIC regulations, future regulations may contain this rule. If that rule were adopted, it is unclear how significant value would be determined for these purposes. If no similar rule is applicable, excess inclusions should be calculated as discussed above.

In the case of any REMIC residual securities that are held by a real estate investment trust (a REIT), the aggregate excess inclusions with respect to REMIC residual securities reduced (but not below zero) by the REIT taxable income (within the meaning of section 857(b)(2)), excluding any net capital gain) will be allocated among the shareholders of that trust in

## **Table of Contents**

proportion to the dividends received by the shareholders from the trust, and any amount so allocated will be treated as an excess inclusion with respect to a REMIC residual security as if held directly by the shareholder. Similar rules will apply in the case of regulated investment companies, common trust funds and cooperatives that hold a REMIC residual security.

*Pass-Through of Servicing and Guaranty Fees to Individuals.* A beneficial owner of a REMIC residual security who is an individual will be required to include in income a share of any servicing and guaranty fees. A deduction for these fees will be allowed to a beneficial owner only to the extent that those fees, along with some of the beneficial owner's other miscellaneous itemized deductions exceed 2% of the beneficial owner's adjusted gross income. In addition, a beneficial owner of a REMIC residual security may not be able to deduct any portion of the fees in computing a beneficial owner's alternative minimum tax liability. A beneficial owner's share of the fees will generally be determined by (i) allocating the amount of the expenses for each calendar quarter on a pro rata basis to each day in the calendar quarter, and (ii) allocating the daily amount among the beneficial owners in proportion to their respective holdings on that day.

### *Taxes on a REMIC Trust*

*Prohibited Transactions.* The code imposes a tax on a REMIC equal to 100% of the net income derived from prohibited transactions. In general, a prohibited transaction means the disposition of a qualified mortgage other than under specified exceptions, the receipt of investment income from a source other than a mortgage loan or other permitted investments, the receipt of compensation for services, or the disposition of an asset purchased with the payments on the qualified mortgages for temporary investment pending distribution on the regular and residual interests.

*Contributions to a REMIC after the Startup Day.* The code imposes a tax on a REMIC equal to 100% of the value of any property contributed to the REMIC after the startup day (generally the same as the settlement date). Exceptions are provided for cash contributions to a REMIC (i) during the three month period beginning on the startup day, (ii) made to a qualified reserve fund by a beneficial owner of a residual interest, (iii) in the nature of a guarantee, (iv) made to facilitate a qualified liquidation or clean-up call, and (v) as otherwise permitted by Treasury Regulations.

*Net Income from Foreclosure Property.* The code imposes a tax on a REMIC equal to the highest corporate rate on net income from foreclosure property. The terms foreclosure property (which includes property acquired by deed in lieu of foreclosure) and net income from foreclosure property are defined by reference to the rules applicable to REITs. Generally, foreclosure property would be treated as such for a period of three years, with a possible extension. Net income from foreclosure property generally means gain from the sale of foreclosure property that is inventory property and gross income from foreclosure property other than qualifying rents and other qualifying income for a REIT.

### *Sales of REMIC Securities*

Except as provided below, if a REMIC regular or residual security is sold, the seller will recognize gain or loss equal to the difference between the amount realized in the sale and its adjusted basis in the security. The adjusted basis of a REMIC regular security generally will equal the cost of that security to the seller, increased by any original issue discount or market discount included in the seller's gross income with respect to the security and reduced by distributions on that security previously received by the seller of amounts included in the stated redemption price

## **Table of Contents**

at maturity and by any premium that has reduced the seller's interest income with respect to the security. See *Discount and Premium*. The adjusted basis of a REMIC residual security is determined as described above under *Taxation of Beneficial Owners of REMIC Residual Securities Basis Rules and Distributions*. Except as provided in the following paragraph or under section 582(c), any gain or loss will be capital gain or loss, provided the security is held as a capital asset (generally, property held for investment) within the meaning of section 1221.

Gain from the sale of a REMIC regular security that might otherwise be capital gain will be treated as ordinary income to the extent that the gain does not exceed the excess, if any, of (i) the amount that would have been includible in the income of the beneficial owner of a REMIC regular security had income accrued at a rate equal to 110% of the applicable federal rate (generally, an average of current yields on treasury securities) as of the date of purchase over (ii) the amount actually includible in the beneficial owner's income. In addition, gain recognized on a sale by a beneficial owner of a REMIC regular security who purchased the security at a market discount would also be taxable as ordinary income in an amount not exceeding the portion of the discount that accrued during the period a security was held by the beneficial owner, reduced by any market discount includible in income under the rules described below under *Discount and Premium*.

If a beneficial owner of a REMIC residual security sells its REMIC residual security at a loss, the loss will not be recognized if, within six months before or after the sale of the REMIC residual security, the beneficial owner purchases another residual interest in any REMIC or any interest in a taxable mortgage pool (a TMP) (as defined in section 7701(i)) comparable to a residual interest in a REMIC. That disallowed loss would be allowed upon the sale of the other residual interest (or comparable interest) if the rule referred to in the preceding sentence does not apply to that sale. While this rule may be modified by Treasury Regulations, no such regulations have yet been published.

*Transfers of REMIC Residual Securities.* Section 860E(e) imposes a substantial tax, payable by the transferor (or, if a transfer is through a broker, nominee, or other middleman as the transferee's agent, payable by that agent) upon any transfer of a REMIC residual security to a disqualified organization and upon a pass-through entity (including regulated investment companies, REITs, common trust funds, partnerships, trusts, estates, cooperatives, and nominees) that owns a REMIC residual security if the pass-through entity has a disqualified organization as a record-holder. For purposes of the preceding sentence, a transfer includes any transfer of record or beneficial ownership, whether by purchase, by default under a secured lending agreement or otherwise.

The term *disqualified organization* includes the United States, any state or political subdivision thereof, any foreign government, any international organization, or any agency or instrumentality of the foregoing (other than taxable instrumentalities), any cooperative organization furnishing electric energy or providing telephone service to persons in rural areas, or any organization (other than a farmers' cooperative) that is exempt from federal income tax, unless the organization is subject to the tax on unrelated business income. Moreover, an entity will not qualify as a REMIC unless there are reasonable arrangements designed to ensure that (i) residual interests in the entity are not held by disqualified organizations and (ii) information necessary for the application of the REMIC tax will be made available. Restrictions on the transfer of a REMIC residual security and other provisions that are intended to meet this requirement are described in the related servicing agreement, and will be discussed more fully in the prospectus supplement relating to the offering of any REMIC residual security. In addition, a pass-through entity (including a nominee) that holds a REMIC residual security may be subject to

---

**Table of Contents**

additional taxes if a disqualified organization is a record-holder of an interest in that entity. A transferor of a REMIC residual security (or an agent of a transferee of a REMIC residual security, as the case may be) will be relieved of that tax liability if (i) the transferee furnishes to the transferor (or the transferee's agent) an affidavit that the transferee, among other things, (a) is not a disqualified organization, (b) is not acquiring the REMIC residual security for the account of a disqualified organization and (c) will not cause income from the REMIC residual security to be attributable to a foreign permanent establishment or fixed base (within the meaning of an applicable income tax treaty) of the transferee or another U.S. taxpayer, and (ii) the transferor (or the transferee's agent) does not have actual knowledge that the affidavit is false at the time of the transfer. Similarly, no tax will be imposed on a pass-through entity for a period with respect to an interest in that entity is owned by a disqualified organization if (i) the record-holder of the interest furnishes to the pass-through entity an affidavit that it is not a disqualified organization, and (ii) during that period, the pass-through entity has no actual knowledge that the affidavit is false.

The Taxpayer Relief Act of 1997 adds provisions to the code that will apply to an electing large partnership. If an electing large partnership holds a residual certificate, all interests in the electing large partnership are treated as held by disqualified organizations for purposes of the tax imposed upon a pass-through entity by section 860E(e). An exception to this tax, otherwise available to a pass-through entity that is furnished with affidavits by record holders of interests in the entity and that does not know the affidavits are false, is not available to an electing large partnership.

Under the REMIC regulations, a transfer of a noneconomic residual interest to a U.S. Person (as defined below in *Foreign Investors Grantor Trust Securities and REMIC Regular Securities*) will be disregarded for all federal tax purposes unless no significant purpose of the transfer is to impede the assessment or collection of tax. A REMIC residual security would be treated as constituting a noneconomic residual interest unless, at the time of the transfer, (i) the present value of the expected future distributions on the REMIC residual security is no less than the product of the present value of the anticipated excess inclusions with respect to that security and the highest corporate rate of tax for the year in which the transfer occurs, and (ii) the transferor reasonably expects that the transferee will receive distributions from the applicable REMIC trust in an amount sufficient to satisfy the liability for income tax on any excess inclusions at or after the time when the liability accrues. Anticipated excess inclusions are the excess inclusions that are anticipated to be allocated to each calendar quarter (or portion thereof) following the transfer of a REMIC residual security, determined as of the date the security is transferred and based on events that have occurred as of that date and on the prepayment assumption. See *Discount and Premium* and *Taxation of Beneficial Owners of REMIC Residual Securities Excess Inclusions*.

The REMIC regulations provide that a significant purpose to impede the assessment or collection of tax exists if, at the time of the transfer, a transferor of a REMIC residual security has improper knowledge (i.e., either knew, or should have known, that the transferee would be unwilling or unable to pay taxes due on its share of the taxable income of the REMIC trust). A transferor is presumed not to have improper knowledge if (i) the transferor conducts, at the time of a transfer, a reasonable investigation of the financial condition of the transferee and, as a result of the investigation, the transferor finds that the transferee has historically paid its debts as they come due and finds no significant evidence to indicate that the transferee will not continue to pay its debts as they come due in the future; and (ii) the transferee makes representations to the transferor in the affidavit relating to disqualified organizations discussed above. Transferors of a REMIC residual security should consult with their own tax advisors for further information regarding the transfers.

## **Table of Contents**

On July 18, 2003 the Treasury Department issued proposed regulations providing that, to clearly reflect income, an inducement fee paid to a transferee of a noneconomic residual interest in a REMIC must be included in income over a period that is reasonably related to the period during which the applicable REMIC is expected to generate taxable income or net loss allocable to the transferee. The proposed regulations set forth two safe harbor methods under which a taxpayer's accounting for the inducement fee will be considered to clearly reflect income for these purposes. The proposed regulations also provide that an inducement fee shall be treated as income from sources within the United States. If finalized as proposed, the regulations would be effective for taxable years ending on or after the publication of the final regulations in the Federal Register. The proposed regulations contain additional details regarding their application and you should consult your own tax advisor regarding the application of the proposed regulations.

*Reporting and Other Administrative Matters.* For purposes of the administrative provisions, each REMIC trust will be treated as a partnership and the beneficial owners of REMIC residual securities will be treated as partners. The trustee will prepare, sign and file federal income tax returns for each REMIC trust, which returns are subject to audit by the IRS. Moreover, within a reasonable time after the end of each calendar year, the trustee will furnish to each beneficial owner that received a distribution during that year a statement setting forth the portions of any distributions that constitute interest distributions, original issue discount, and any other information required by Treasury Regulations and, with respect to beneficial owners of REMIC residual securities in a REMIC trust, information necessary to compute the daily portions of the taxable income (or net loss) of the REMIC trust for each day during the year. The trustee will also act as the tax matters partner for each REMIC trust, either in its capacity as a beneficial owner of a REMIC residual security or in a fiduciary capacity. Each beneficial owner of a REMIC residual security, by the acceptance of its REMIC residual security, agrees that the trustee will act as its fiduciary in the performance of any duties required of it in the event that it is the tax matters partner.

Each beneficial owner of a REMIC residual security is required to treat items on its return consistently with the treatment on the return of the REMIC trust, unless the beneficial owner either files a statement identifying the inconsistency or establishes that the inconsistency resulted from incorrect information received from the REMIC trust. The IRS may assert a deficiency resulting from a failure to comply with the consistency requirement without instituting an administrative proceeding at the REMIC trust level.

### *Termination*

In general, no special tax consequences will apply to a beneficial owner of a REMIC regular security upon the termination of a REMIC trust by virtue of the final payment or liquidation of the last mortgage loan remaining in the trust estate. If a beneficial owner of a REMIC residual security's adjusted basis in its REMIC residual security at the time the termination occurs exceeds the amount of cash distributed to the beneficial owner in liquidation of its interest, although the matter is not entirely free from doubt, it would appear that the beneficial owner of the REMIC residual security is entitled to a loss equal to the amount of that excess.

### **Debt Securities**

With respect to each series of debt securities, Dewey Ballantine LLP, special tax counsel to the sponsor, will deliver its opinion to the sponsor that the securities will be classified as debt secured by the related loans. Consequently, the debt securities will not be treated as ownership

## **Table of Contents**

interests in the loans or the trust. For additional tax consequences relating to debt securities issued by a REIT or a qualified REIT subsidiary, see *REIT/TMP*, below. Beneficial owners will be required to report income received with respect to the debt securities in accordance with their normal method of accounting. For additional tax consequences relating to debt securities purchased at a discount or with premium, see *Discount and Premium*, below.

### *Special Tax Attributes*

As described above, REMIC securities will possess special tax attributes by virtue of the REMIC provisions. In general, debt securities will not possess these special tax attributes. Investors to whom these attributes are important should consult their own tax advisors regarding investment in debt securities.

### *Sale or Exchange*

If a beneficial owner of a debt security sells or exchanges the security, the beneficial owner will recognize gain or loss equal to the difference, if any, between the amount received and the beneficial owner's adjusted basis in the security. The adjusted basis in the security generally will equal its initial cost, increased by any original issue discount or market discount previously included in the seller's gross income with respect to the security and reduced by the payments previously received on the security, other than payments of qualified stated interest, and by any amortized premium.

In general (except as described in *Discount and Premium Market Discount*, below), except for financial institutions subject to section 582(c), any gain or loss on the sale or exchange of a debt security recognized by an investor who holds the security as a capital asset (within the meaning of section 1221), will be capital gain or loss and will be long-term or short-term depending on whether the security has been held for more than one year.

## **Partnership Interests**

With respect to each series of partnership interests, Dewey Ballantine LLP, special tax counsel to the sponsor, will deliver its opinion to the sponsor that the trust will be treated as a partnership and not an association taxable as a corporation for federal income tax purposes. The opinion shall be attached on Form 8-K to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission within fifteen days after the initial issuance of the securities or filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission as a post-effective amendment to the prospectus. Accordingly, each beneficial owner of a partnership interest will generally be treated as the owner of an interest in the loans.

### *Special Tax Attributes*

As described above, REMIC securities will possess special tax attributes by virtue of the REMIC provisions. In general, partnership interests will not possess these special tax attributes. Investors to whom these attributes are important should consult their own tax advisors regarding investment in partnership interests.

### *Taxation of Beneficial Owners of Partnership Interests*

If the trust is treated as a partnership for federal income tax purposes, the trust will not be subject to federal income tax. Instead, each beneficial owner of a partnership interest will be



## **Table of Contents**

required to separately take into account an allocable share of income, gains, losses, deductions, credits and other tax items of the trust. These partnership allocations are made in accordance with the code, Treasury Regulations and the partnership agreement (here, the trust agreement and related documents).

The trust's assets will be the assets of the partnership. The trust's income will consist primarily of interest and finance charges earned on the underlying mortgage loans. The trust's deductions will consist primarily of interest accruing with respect to any indebtedness issued by the trust, servicing and other fees, and losses or deductions upon collection or disposition of the trust's assets.

The trust could have an obligation to make payments of withholding tax on behalf of a beneficial owner of a partnership interest. (See *Backup Withholding* and *Foreign Investors* below).

Substantially all of the taxable income allocated to a beneficial owner of a partnership interest that is a pension, profit sharing or employee benefit plan or other tax-exempt entity (including an individual retirement account) will constitute unrelated business taxable income generally taxable to the holder under the code.

Under section 708, the trust will be deemed to terminate for federal income tax purposes if 50% or more of the capital and profits interests in the trust are sold or exchanged within a 12-month period. Under the final regulations issued on May 9, 1997 if such a termination occurs, the trust is deemed to contribute all of its assets and liabilities to a newly formed partnership in exchange for a partnership interest. Immediately thereafter, the terminated partnership distributes interests in the new partnership to the purchasing partner and remaining partners in proportion to their interests in liquidation of the terminated partnership.

### *Sale or Exchange of Partnership Interests*

Generally, capital gain or loss will be recognized on a sale or exchange of partnership interests in an amount equal to the difference between the amount realized and the seller's tax basis in the partnership interests sold. A beneficial owner of a partnership interest's tax basis in a partnership interest will generally equal the beneficial owner's cost increased by the beneficial owner's share of trust income (includible in income) and decreased by any distributions received with respect to the partnership interest. In addition, both the tax basis in the partnership interest and the amount realized on a sale of a partnership interest would take into account the beneficial owner's share of any indebtedness of the trust. A beneficial owner acquiring partnership interests at different prices may be required to maintain a single aggregate adjusted tax basis in the partnership interest, and upon sale or other disposition of some of the partnership interests, allocate a portion of the aggregate tax basis to the partnership interests sold (rather than maintaining a separate tax basis in each partnership interest for purposes of computing gain or loss on a sale of that partnership interest).

Any gain on the sale of a partnership interest attributable to the beneficial owner's share of unrecognized accrued market discount on the assets of the trust would generally be treated as ordinary income to the holder and would give rise to special tax reporting requirements. If a beneficial owner of a partnership interest is required to recognize an aggregate amount of income over the life of the partnership interest that exceeds the aggregate cash distributions with respect thereto, that excess will generally give rise to a capital loss upon the retirement of the partnership

## **Table of Contents**

interest. If a beneficial owner sells its partnership interest at a profit or loss, the transferee will have a higher or lower basis in the partnership interests than the transferor had.

Based on an exception to the new mandatory basis adjustment rule added to the code by the American Jobs Creation Act of 2004, a partnership, the sole business activity of which is to issue securities which provide for a fixed principal or similar amount and are primarily serviced by the cash flow of a discrete pool of receivables or other financial assets, generally will not be required to adjust the basis of partnership property following a sale or exchange of a partnership interest, unless the partnership files an election under section 754 of the code.

### *Partnership Reporting Matters*

The owner trustee is required to (i) keep complete and accurate books of the trust, (ii) file a partnership information return (IRS Form 1065) with the IRS for each taxable year of the trust and (iii) report each beneficial owner of a partnership interest's allocable share of items of trust income and expense to beneficial owners and the IRS on Schedule K-1. The trust will provide the Schedule K-1 information to nominees that fail to provide the trust with the information statement described below and those nominees will be required to forward the information to the beneficial owners of the partnership interests. Generally, beneficial owners of a partnership interests must file tax returns that are consistent with the information return filed by the trust or be subject to penalties unless the beneficial owner of a partnership interest notifies the IRS of all the inconsistencies.

Under section 6031, any person that holds partnership interests as a nominee at any time during a calendar year is required to furnish the trust with a statement containing information on the nominee, the beneficial owners and the partnership interests so held. Required information includes (i) the name, address and taxpayer identification number of the nominee and (ii) as to each beneficial owner (x) the name, address and identification number of the person, (y) whether the person is a United States person, a tax-exempt entity or a foreign government, and international organization, or any wholly owned agency or instrumentality of either of the foregoing, and (z) information on partnership interests that were held, bought or sold on behalf of the person throughout the year. In addition, brokers and financial institutions that hold partnership interests through a nominee are required to furnish directly to the trust information as to themselves and their ownership of partnership interests. A clearing agency registered under section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 is not required to furnish any such information statement to the trust. Nominees, brokers and financial institutions that fail to provide the trust with the information described above may be subject to penalties.

The code provides for administrative examination of a partnership as if the partnership were a separate and distinct taxpayer. Generally, the statute of limitations for partnership items does not expire before three years after the date on which the partnership information return is filed. Any adverse determination following an audit of the return of the trust by the appropriate taxing authorities could result in an adjustment of the returns of the beneficial owner of a partnership interests, and a beneficial owner of a partnership interest may be precluded from separately litigating a proposed adjustment to the items of the trust. An adjustment could also result in an audit of the beneficial owner of a partnership interest's returns and adjustments of items not related to the income and losses of the trust.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Discount and Premium**

A security purchased for an amount other than its outstanding principal amount will be subject to the rules governing original issue discount, market discount or premium. In addition, all grantor trust strip securities and some grantor trust fractional interest securities will be treated as having original issue discount by virtue of the coupon stripping rules in section 1286. In very general terms, (1) original issue discount is treated as a form of interest and must be included in a beneficial owner's income as it accrues (regardless of the beneficial owner's regular method of accounting) using a constant yield method; (2) market discount is treated as ordinary income and must be included in a beneficial owner's income as principal payments are made on the security (or upon a sale of a security); and (3) if a beneficial owner so elects, premium may be amortized over the life of the security and offset against inclusions of interest income. These tax consequences are discussed in greater detail below.

#### *Original Issue Discount*

In general, a security will be considered to be issued with original issue discount equal to the excess, if any, of its stated redemption price at maturity over its issue price. The issue price of a security is the initial offering price to the public, excluding bond houses and brokers, at which a substantial number of the securities was sold. The issue price also includes any accrued interest attributable to the period between the beginning of the first remittance period and the settlement date. The stated redemption price at maturity of a security that has a notional principal amount or receives principal only or that is or may be an accrual security is equal to the sum of all distributions to be made under the security. The stated redemption price at maturity of any other security is its stated principal amount, plus an amount equal to the excess, if any, of the interest payable on the first payment date over the interest that accrues for the period from the settlement date to the first payment date.

Notwithstanding the general definition, original issue discount will be treated as zero if the discount is less than 0.25% of the stated redemption price at maturity multiplied by its weighted average life. The weighted average life of a security is apparently computed for this purpose as the sum, for all distributions included in the stated redemption price at maturity of the amounts determined by multiplying (1) the number of complete years (rounding down for partial years) from the settlement date until the date on which each distribution is expected to be made under the assumption that the mortgage loans prepay at the rate specified in the prospectus supplement by (2) a fraction, the numerator of which is the amount of the distribution and the denominator of which is the security's stated redemption price at maturity. If original issue discount is treated as zero under this rule, the actual amount of original issue discount must be allocated to the principal distributions on the security and, when each distribution is received, gain equal to the discount allocated to the distribution will be recognized.

Section 1272(a)(6) contains special original issue discount rules directly applicable to REMIC securities and debt securities. The Taxpayer Relief Act of 1997 extends application of section 1272(a)(6) to the grantor trust securities for tax years beginning after August 5, 1997. Under these rules, (1) the amount and rate of accrual of original issue discount on each series of securities will be based on (x) the prepayment assumption, and (y) in the case of a security calling for a variable rate of interest, an assumption that the value of the index upon which the variable rate is based remains equal to the value of that rate on the settlement date, and (2) adjustments will be made in the amount of discount accruing in each taxable year in which the actual prepayment rate differs from the prepayment assumption.

**Table of Contents**

Section 1272(a)(6)(B)(iii) requires that the prepayment assumption used to calculate original issue discount be determined in the manner prescribed in Treasury Regulations. To date, no such regulations have been promulgated. The legislative history of this code provision indicates that the assumed prepayment rate must be the rate used by the parties in pricing the particular transaction. The sponsor anticipates that the prepayment assumption for each series of securities will be consistent with this standard. The sponsor makes no representation, however, that the mortgage loans for a given series will prepay at the rate reflected in the prepayment assumption for that series or at any other rate. Each investor must make its own decision as to the appropriate prepayment assumption to be used in deciding whether or not to purchase any of the securities.

Each beneficial owner must include in gross income the sum of the daily portions of original issue discount on its security for each day during its taxable year on which it held the security. For this purpose, in the case of an original beneficial owner, the daily portions of original issue discount will be determined as follows. A calculation will first be made of the portion of the original issue discount that accrued during each accrual period. The trustee will supply, at the time and in the manner required by the IRS, to beneficial owners, brokers and middlemen information with respect to the original issue discount accruing on the securities. The trustee will report original issue discount based on accrual periods of no longer than one year either (1) beginning on a payment date or, in the case of the first accrual period, the settlement date, and ending on the day before the next payment date or (2) beginning on the next day following a payment date and ending on the next payment date.

Under section 1272(a)(6), the portion of original issue discount treated as accruing for any accrual period will equal the excess, if any, of (1) the sum of (A) the present values of all the distributions remaining to be made on the security, if any, as of the end of the accrual period and (B) the distribution made on the security during the accrual period of amounts included in the stated redemption price at maturity, over (2) the adjusted issue price of the security at the beginning of the accrual period. The present value of the remaining distributions referred to in the preceding sentence will be calculated based on (1) the yield to maturity of the security, calculated as of the settlement date, giving effect to the prepayment assumption, (2) events (including actual prepayments) that have occurred prior to the end of the accrual period, (3) the prepayment assumption, and (4) in the case of a security calling for a variable rate of interest, an assumption that the value of the index upon which the variable rate is based remains the same as its value on the settlement date over the entire life of the security. The adjusted issue price of a security at any time will equal the issue price of the security, increased by the aggregate amount of previously accrued original issue discount with respect to that security, and reduced by the amount of any distributions made on the security as of that time of amounts included in the stated redemption price at maturity. The original issue discount accruing during any accrual period will then be allocated ratably to each day during the period to determine the daily portion of original issue discount.

In the case of grantor trust strip securities and some REMIC securities, the calculation described in the preceding paragraph may produce a negative amount of original issue discount for one or more accrual periods. No definitive guidance has been issued regarding the treatment of the negative amounts. The legislative history to section 1272(a)(6) indicates that the negative amounts may be used to offset subsequent positive accruals but may not offset prior accruals and may not be allowed as a deduction item in a taxable year in which negative accruals exceed positive accruals. In an advanced notice of proposed rulemaking issued in August 24, 2004, the IRS and Treasury requested comments on whether to adopt special rules for certain types of REMIC regular interests, specifically, REMIC regular interests that are entitled only to a

---

**Table of Contents**

specified portion of the interest in respect of one or more mortgage loans held by the REMIC ( REMIC IOs ), high-yield REMIC regular interests, and negative-yield instruments. The same notice requested comments on different methods for taxing these instruments, including, for example, allowing a holder to recognize negative accruals or applying the bad debt rules of section 166. It is uncertain whether the IRS will propose any new regulations as a consequence of the notice, whether the regulations would address the treatment of REMIC IOs or when any new regulations would be effective. Beneficial owners of the securities should consult their own tax advisors concerning the treatment of negative accruals.

Certain of the REMIC regular securities ( Payment Lag Certificates ) may provide for payments of interest based on accrual periods that have the same number of days as the accrual periods between payment dates (the Ordinary Accrual Period ) but that end and begin on other dates. In addition, in some cases, even though the period between the settlement date for a Payment Lag Certificate and its first payment date is shorter than an Ordinary Accrual Period, the Payment Lag Certificate will pay on the first payment date an amount of interest for a full Ordinary Accrual Period (the extra interest being pre-issuance interest ). In the case of such a Payment Lag Certificate, the trust fund intends to (i) treat the pre-issuance interest as part of the issue price of the Payment Lag Certificate and (ii) the remaining amount of such interest as interest. Investors should consult their tax advisors concerning the treatment for federal income tax purposes of Payment Lag Certificates.

A subsequent purchaser of a security that purchases the security at a cost less than its remaining stated redemption price at maturity also will be required to include in gross income for each day on which it holds the security, the daily portion of original issue discount with respect to that security, but reduced, if the cost of the security to the purchaser exceeds its adjusted issue price, by an amount equal to the product of (1) the daily portion and (2) a constant fraction, the numerator of which is the excess and the denominator of which is the sum of the daily portions of original issue discount on the security for all days on or after the day of purchase.

*Market Discount*

A beneficial owner that purchases a security at a market discount, that is, at a purchase price less than the remaining stated redemption price at maturity of the security, or, in the case of a security with original issue discount, its adjusted issue price, will be required to allocate each principal distribution first to accrued market discount on the security, and recognize ordinary income to the extent that the distribution does not exceed the aggregate amount of accrued market discount on the security not previously included in income. With respect to securities that have unaccrued original issue discount, the market discount must be included in income in addition to any original issue discount. A beneficial owner that incurs or continues indebtedness to acquire a security at a market discount may also be required to defer the deduction of all or a portion of the interest on the indebtedness until the corresponding amount of market discount is included in income. In general terms, market discount on a security may be treated as accruing either (1) under a constant yield method or (2) in proportion to remaining accruals of original issue discount, if any, or if none, in proportion to remaining distributions of interest on the security, in any case taking into account the prepayment assumption. The trustee will make available, as required by the IRS, to beneficial owners of securities information necessary to compute the accrual of market discount.

Notwithstanding the above rules, market discount on a security will be considered to be zero if that discount is less than 0.25% of the remaining stated redemption price at maturity of the security multiplied by its weighted average remaining life. Weighted average remaining life

## **Table of Contents**

presumably would be calculated in a manner similar to weighted average life, taking into account payments, including prepayments, prior to the date of acquisition of the security by the subsequent purchaser. If market discount on a security is treated as zero under this rule, the actual amount of market discount must be allocated to the remaining principal distributions on the security and, when each distribution is received, gain equal to the discount allocated to that distribution will be recognized.

### *Securities Purchased at a Premium*

A purchaser of a security that purchases the security at a cost greater than its remaining stated redemption price at maturity will be considered to have purchased that premium security at a premium. The purchaser need not include in income any remaining original issue discount and may elect, under section 171(c)(2), to treat the premium as an amortizable bond premium. If a beneficial owner makes that election, the amount of any interest payment that must be included in the beneficial owner's income for each period ending on a payment date will be reduced by the portion of the premium allocable to each period based on the plan's yield to maturity. The premium amortization should be made using constant yield principles. If the election is made by the beneficial owner, the election will also apply to all bonds the interest on which is not excludible from gross income held by the beneficial owner at the beginning of the first taxable year to which the election applies and to all the fully taxable bonds thereafter acquired by it, and is irrevocable without the consent of the IRS. If the election is not made, (1) the beneficial owner must include the full amount of each interest payment in income as it accrues, and (2) the premium must be allocated to the principal distributions on the plan and, when each principal distribution is received, a loss equal to the premium allocated to that distribution will be recognized. Any tax benefit from the premium not previously recognized will be taken into account in computing gain or loss upon the sale or disposition of the plan.

Some securities may provide for only nominal distributions of principal in comparison to the distributions of interest thereon. It is possible that the IRS or the Treasury Department may issue guidance excluding some securities from the rules generally applicable to debt instruments issued at a premium. In particular, it is possible that a security will be treated as having original issue discount equal to the excess of the total payments to be received thereon over its issue price. In that event, section 1272(a)(6) would govern the accrual of the original issue discount, but a beneficial owner would recognize substantially the same income in any given period as would be recognized if an election were made under section 171(c)(2). Unless and until the Treasury Department or the IRS publishes specific guidance relating to the tax treatment of these securities, the trustee intends to furnish tax information to beneficial owners of the securities in accordance with the rules described in the preceding paragraph.

### *Special Election*

For any security acquired on or after April 4, 1994, a beneficial owner may elect to include in gross income all interest that accrues on the security by using a constant yield method. For purposes of the election, the term interest includes stated interest, acquisition discount, original issue discount, de minimis original issue discount, market discount, de minimis market discount and unstated interest as adjusted by any amortizable bond premium or acquisition premium. A beneficial owner should consult its own tax advisor regarding the time and manner of making and the scope of the election and the implementation of the constant yield method.

## **Table of Contents**

### **REIT/TMP**

If the issuing entity is issuing classes of debt instruments with multiple maturity dates that are backed by real estate mortgages, it is anticipated that the issuing entity will be treated as a TMP for federal income tax purposes. In general, a TMP is treated as a separate corporation not includible with any other corporation in a consolidated income tax return, and is subject to corporate income taxation. A TMP, however, that is treated as a qualified REIT subsidiary of a REIT will not be subject to corporate income taxation. Generally, the issuing entity will be treated as a qualified REIT subsidiary so long as the issuing entity is wholly owned by either another qualified REIT subsidiary (whose ultimate parent company is a REIT) or directly by a REIT (each, a Parent REIT ) that maintains continuing qualification as a REIT.

In the event that the Parent REIT loses its REIT status or the issuing entity is otherwise no longer wholly owned by a REIT or a qualified REIT subsidiary, the issuing entity would become subject to federal income taxation as a corporation and would not be permitted to be included in a consolidated income tax return of another corporate entity. Unless entitled to relief under certain code provisions, if the Parent REIT loses its REIT status, it would also be disqualified from treatment as a REIT for the four taxable years following the year in which qualification was lost. In the event that federal income taxes are imposed on the issuing entity, the cash flow available to make payments on the offered notes would be reduced. In addition, a failure to pay such taxes could result in the bankruptcy or insolvency of the issuing entity, which could result in a temporary stay of payments on the notes or a consequential redemption of the notes at a time earlier than anticipated. The prospectus supplement for each series of securities will indicate whether the issuing entity will be a TMP and if so whether the issuing entity is owned by a Parent REIT. In such a case, the Prospectus Supplement may also establish that no transfer of the ownership interest in the issuing entity will be permitted (i) to an entity that is not a REIT or a qualified REIT subsidiary or (2) that would result in the issuing entity not being treated as a qualified REIT subsidiary.

### **Backup Withholding**

Distributions of interest and principal, as well as distributions of proceeds from the sale of securities, may be subject to the backup withholding tax under section 3406 if recipients of the distributions fail to furnish to the payor information, including their taxpayer identification numbers, or otherwise fail to establish an exemption from the tax. Holders that are not exempt recipients must provide Form W-9 or the equivalent to avoid having such amounts withheld. Any amounts deducted and withheld from a distribution to a recipient would be allowed as a credit against that recipient's federal income tax. Furthermore, penalties may be imposed by the IRS on a recipient of distributions that is required to supply information but that does not do so in the proper manner.

### **Foreign Investors**

#### *General*

U.S. withholding regulations require, in the case of securities held by a foreign partnership, that (x) certification of exemption from U.S. tax be provided by the partners rather than by the foreign partnership and (y) the partnership provide information, including a United States taxpayer identification number. A look-through rule would apply in the case of tiered partnerships. Non-U.S. Persons should consult their own tax advisors regarding the application to them of U.S. withholding regulations.

## **Table of Contents**

### *Grantor Trust Securities, Debt Securities and REMIC Regular Securities*

Distributions made on a grantor trust security, debt security or a REMIC regular security to, or on behalf of, a beneficial owner that is not a U.S. Person generally will be exempt from U.S. federal income and withholding taxes. The term "U.S. Person" means a citizen or resident of the United States, a corporation, partnership or other entity created or organized in or under the laws of the United States or any political subdivision thereof, an estate that is subject to U.S. federal income tax regardless of the source of its income, or a trust if a court within the United States can exercise primary supervision over its administration and at least one United States fiduciary has the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust. This exemption is applicable provided (a) the beneficial owner is not subject to U.S. tax as a result of a connection to the United States other than ownership of the security, (b) the beneficial owner signs a statement under penalties of perjury that certifies that the beneficial owner is not a U.S. Person, and provides the name and address of that beneficial owner, and (c) the last U.S. Person in the chain of payment to the beneficial owner receives a statement from the beneficial owner or a financial institution holding on its behalf and does not have actual knowledge that the statement is false. Beneficial owners should be aware that the IRS might take the position that this exemption does not apply to a beneficial owner that also owns 10% or more of the REMIC residual securities of any REMIC trust, or to a beneficial owner that is a controlled foreign corporation described in section 881(c)(3)(C).

### *REMIC Residual Securities*

Amounts distributed to a beneficial owner of a REMIC residual security that is not a U.S. Person generally will be treated as interest for purposes of applying the 30%, or lower treaty rate, withholding tax on income that is not effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business. Temporary Treasury Regulations clarify that amounts not constituting excess inclusions that are distributed on a REMIC residual security to a beneficial owner that is not a U.S. Person generally will be exempt from U.S. federal income and withholding tax, subject to the same conditions applicable to distributions on grantor trust securities, debt securities and REMIC regular securities, as described above, but only to the extent that the obligations directly underlying the REMIC that issued the REMIC residual security, e.g., mortgage loans or regular interests in another REMIC, were issued after July 18, 1984. In no case will any portion of REMIC income that constitutes an excess inclusion be entitled to any exemption from the withholding tax or a reduced treaty rate for withholding. See *REMIC Securities Taxation of Beneficial Owners of REMIC Residual Securities Excess Inclusions*.

### *Partnership Interests*

Depending upon the particular terms of the trust agreement and servicing agreement, a trust may be considered to be engaged in a trade or business in the United States for purposes of federal withholding taxes with respect to non-U.S. persons. If the trust is considered to be engaged in a trade or business in the United States for those purposes and the trust is treated as a partnership, the income of the trust distributable to a non-U.S. person would be subject to federal withholding tax. Also, in those cases, a non-U.S. beneficial owner of a partnership interest that is a corporation may be subject to the branch profits tax. If the trust is notified that a beneficial owner of a partnership interest is a foreign person, the trust may withhold as if it were engaged in a trade or business in the United States in order to protect the trust from possible adverse consequences of a failure to withhold. A foreign holder generally would be entitled to file with the IRS a claim for refund with respect to withheld taxes, taking the position that no taxes were due because the trust was not in a U.S. trade or business.



**Table of Contents**

**STATE TAX CONSIDERATIONS**

In addition to the federal income tax consequences described in Material Federal Income Tax Consequences, potential investors should consider the state and local income tax consequences of the acquisition, ownership, and disposition of the securities. State and local income tax law may differ substantially from the corresponding federal law, and this discussion does not purport to describe any aspect of the income tax laws of any state or locality. Therefore, potential investors should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the various state and local tax consequences of an investment in the securities.

**ERISA CONSIDERATIONS**

Section 406 of ERISA and section 4975 of the Internal Revenue Code prohibit a plan, which includes a pension, profit sharing or other employee benefit plan as well as an individual retirement account, from engaging in transactions involving plan assets with persons that are parties in interest under ERISA or disqualified persons under the Internal Revenue Code with respect to the plan, unless a statutory or administrative exemption applies to the transaction. ERISA and the Internal Revenue Code also prohibit generally actions involving conflicts of interest by persons who are fiduciaries of a plan. A violation of these prohibited transaction rules may generate excise tax and other liabilities under ERISA and the Internal Revenue Code for those persons. In addition, investments by plans subject to Title I of ERISA must comply with certain fiduciary requirements, including the requirement of investment prudence and diversification and the requirement that a plan's investments be made in accordance with the documents governing the plan. Employee benefit plans that are governmental plans, as defined in Section 3(32) of ERISA, and certain church plans, as defined in section 3(33) of ERISA, are not subject to the requirements of ERISA and section 4975 of the Internal Revenue Code. Accordingly, assets of these plans may be invested in securities without regard to the ERISA considerations discussed below, subject to the provisions of other applicable federal, state and local law. Any plan which is qualified and exempt from taxation under section 401(a) and 501(a) of the Internal Revenue Code, however, is subject to the prohibited transaction rules of section 503 of the Internal Revenue Code.

Transactions involving the trust might be deemed to constitute prohibited transactions under ERISA and the Internal Revenue Code with respect to a plan that purchased securities. Therefore, in the absence of an exemption, the purchase, sale or holding of a security by a plan might result in prohibited transactions and the imposition of excise taxes and civil penalties.

The Department of Labor has issued to various underwriters individual prohibited transaction exemptions, which generally exempt from the application of the prohibited transaction provisions of section 406(a), 406(b)(1), 406(b)(2) and 407(a) of ERISA and the excise taxes imposed by sections 4975(a) and (b) of the Internal Revenue Code, transactions with respect to the initial purchase, the holding and the subsequent resale by plans of securities issued by investment pools whose assets consist of secured receivables, secured loans and other secured obligations that meet the conditions and requirements of the underwriter exemption.

Among the conditions that must be satisfied in order for the underwriter exemption to apply to offered securities are the following:

the acquisition of the securities by a plan is on terms, including the price for the securities, that are at least as favorable to the plan as they would be in an arm's-length transaction with an unrelated party;

**Table of Contents**

the obligations held by the trust must be fully secured (other than residential mortgage loans and home equity loans or receivables backing certain types of securities, as described below);

unless the securities are issued in designated transactions (as described below) and are backed by fully-secured obligations, the rights and interests evidenced by the securities acquired by the plan are not subordinated to the rights and interests evidenced by other securities of the trust;

the securities acquired by the plan have received a rating at the time of the acquisition that is one of the three (or, in the case of designated transactions, four) highest generic rating categories from Standard & Poor's Ratings Services, Moody's Investors Service, Inc., Fitch, Inc., Dominion Bond Rating Service Limited or Dominion Bond Rating Service, Inc.;

the trustee is not an affiliate of any other member of the restricted group (as defined below) other than the underwriter;

the sum of all payments made to and retained by the underwriters in connection with the distribution of the securities represents not more than reasonable compensation for underwriting the securities; the sum of all payments made to and retained by the originators and the sponsor in exchange for the assignment of the obligations to the trust estate represents not more than the fair market value of the obligations; the sum of all payments made to and retained by any servicer represents not more than reasonable compensation for that person's services under the related servicing agreement and reimbursement of that person's reasonable expenses;

the plan investing in the securities is an accredited investor as defined in Rule 501(a)(1) of Regulation D of the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Act of 1933; and

in the event that all of the obligations used to fund the trust have not been transferred to the trust on the closing date, additional obligations of the types specified in the prospectus supplement and/or the related servicing agreement having an aggregate value equal to no more than 25% of the total principal amount of the securities being offered by the trust may be transferred to the trust, in exchange for amounts credited to the account funding the additional obligations, within a funding period of no longer than 90 days or 3 months following the closing date.

The trust estate must also meet the following requirements:

the corpus of the trust estate must consist solely of assets of the type that have been included in other investment pools;

securities in the other investment pools must have been rated in one of the three (or, in the case of designated transactions, four) highest rating categories of Standard & Poor's, Moody's Investors Service or, Fitch, Inc., Dominion Bond Rating Service Limited or Dominion Bond Rating Service, Inc. for at least one year prior to the plan's acquisition of securities; and

securities evidencing interests in other investment pools must have been purchased by investors other than plans for at least one year prior to the plan's acquisition of securities.

## Table of Contents

In the case of securitization transactions in which the securities are backed by trust assets that consist of single-family residential, multi-family residential, home equity or manufactured housing mortgage obligations, which transactions are defined in the underwriter exemption as designated transactions, securities issued by the trust in such transactions may be rated in one of the highest four generic rating categories by the specified rating agencies and/or may be subordinated. In addition, residential and home equity loans or receivables that back securities issued in such designated transactions may be less than fully secured, provided that (a) the rights and interests evidenced by securities issued in such designated transactions are not subordinated to the rights and interests evidenced by securities of the same trust; (b) such securities acquired by the plan have received a rating from the specified rating agencies at the time of such acquisition that is in one of the two highest generic rating categories; and (c) any obligation included in the corpus or assets of the trust is secured by collateral whose fair market value on the closing date of the designated transactions is at least equal to 80% of the sum of: (i) the outstanding principal balance due under the obligation which is held by the trust and (ii) the outstanding principal balance(s) of any other obligation(s) of higher priority (whether or not held by the trust) which are secured by the same collateral.

Moreover, the underwriter exemption provides relief from self-dealing/conflict of interest prohibited transactions that may occur when the plan fiduciary causes a plan to acquire securities in a trust in which the fiduciary, or its affiliate, is an obligor on the receivables held in the trust; although, among other requirements, (1) in the case of an acquisition in connection with the initial issuance of securities, at least fifty percent of each class of securities in which plans have invested is acquired by persons independent of the restricted group and at least fifty percent of the aggregate interest in the trust is acquired by persons independent of the restricted group; (2) the fiduciary, or its affiliate, is an obligor with respect to five percent or less of the fair market value of the obligations contained in the trust; (3) the plan's investment in securities of any class does not exceed twenty-five percent of all of the securities of that class outstanding at the time of the acquisition; and (4) immediately after the acquisition, no more than twenty-five percent of the assets of the plan with respect to which the person is a fiduciary are invested in securities representing an interest in one or more trusts containing assets sold or serviced by the same entity. The underwriter exemption does not apply to plans sponsored by the restricted group, which is the sponsor, any underwriter, the trustee, any servicer, any obligor with respect to obligations included in the trust estate constituting more than five percent of the aggregate unamortized principal balance of the assets in the trust estate, the insurer, the counterparty of any interest rate swap or any affiliate of the foregoing persons.

The underwriter exemption permits interest-rate swaps and/or a yield supplement agreements to be assets of a trust provided that certain requirements are satisfied. The prospectus supplement for a series of securities will provide further information if the trust holds such a contract.

In addition to the underwriter exemption, the Department of Labor has issued Prohibited Transaction Class Exemption (PTCE) 83-1, which provides an exemption for transactions involving the sale or exchange of residential mortgage pool pass-through certificates by plans and for transactions in connection with the servicing and operation of the mortgage pool.

Under the plan assets regulation issued by the United States Department of Labor, the assets of the trust would be treated as plan assets of a plan for the purposes of ERISA and the Internal Revenue Code only if the plan acquired an equity interest in the trust and none of the exceptions contained in the plan assets regulation were applicable. An equity interest is defined under the plan assets regulation as an interest other than an instrument which is treated as

---

## **Table of Contents**

indebtedness under applicable local law and which has no substantial equity features. Accordingly, if the securities being offered are notes which are treated as having substantial equity features, the purchase, holding and resale of the notes could, in the absence of an exemption, result in a transaction that is prohibited under ERISA or the Internal Revenue Code. If the notes are treated as indebtedness without substantial equity features, the trust's assets would not be deemed assets of a plan. However, in that case, the acquisition or holding of the notes by or on behalf of a plan could nevertheless give rise to a prohibited transaction if the acquisition and holding of notes by or on behalf of a plan was deemed to be a prohibited loan to a party in interest or disqualified person with respect to the plan. Exemptions from the prohibited transaction rules could be applicable to the purchase and holding of notes by a plan, depending on the type and circumstances of the plan fiduciary making the decision to acquire the notes. Included among these exemptions are: PTCE 84-14, regarding transactions effected by qualified professional asset managers; PTCE 90-1, regarding transactions entered into by insurance company pooled separate accounts; PTCE 91-38, regarding transactions entered into by bank collective investment funds; PTCE 95-60, regarding transactions entered into by insurance company general accounts; PTCE 96-23, regarding transactions effected by in-house asset managers; and the statutory exemption under Section 408(b)(17) of ERISA and Section 4975(d)(20) of the Code for certain prohibited transactions between a plan and persons that are parties in interest or disqualified persons solely by reason of providing services to the plan (other than as a fiduciary with respect to the assets of the plan involved in the transaction) or an affiliation with such a service provider. Each purchaser and each transferee of a note that is treated as debt for purposes of the plan assets regulation may be required to represent and warrant that its purchase and holding of the note will be covered by one of the exemptions listed above or by another Department of Labor class exemption.

The prospectus supplement for each series of securities will provide further information which plans should consider before purchasing the offered securities. A plan fiduciary considering the purchase of securities should consult its tax and/or legal advisors regarding whether the assets of the trust would be considered plan assets, the possibility of exemptive relief from the prohibited transaction rules and other ERISA issues and their potential consequences. Moreover, each fiduciary of a plan subject to Title I of ERISA should determine whether, under the general fiduciary standards of investment prudence and diversification, an investment in the securities is appropriate for the plan, taking into account the overall investment policy of the plan and the composition of the plan's investment portfolio. The sale of securities to a plan is in no respect a representation by the sponsor or the underwriters that this investment meets all relevant requirements with respect to investments by plans generally or any particular plan or that this investment is appropriate for plans generally or any particular plan.

In John Hancock Mutual Life Insurance Co. v. Harris Trust and Savings Bank, 510 U.S. 86 (1993), the United States Supreme Court ruled that assets held in an insurance company's general account may be deemed to be plan assets for ERISA purposes. In addition, the Department of Labor has issued final regulations under Section 401(c) of ERISA that describe a safe harbor for insurers that issued certain nonguaranteed policies supported by their general accounts to plans. Special caution should be exercised before purchasing a series of securities from an insurance company's general account where assets in such account may be deemed plan assets for purposes of ERISA.

### **LEGAL INVESTMENT**

The related prospectus supplement will describe whether or not the securities will constitute mortgage-related securities within the meaning of SMMEA. Accordingly, investors whose investment authority is subject to legal restrictions should consult their own legal advisors to determine whether and to what extent the securities constitute legal investments for them.

## **Table of Contents**

### **AVAILABLE INFORMATION**

The depositor share filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission a Registration Statement under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, covering the securities. This prospectus, which forms a part of the Registration Statement, and the prospectus supplement relating to each series of certificates contain summaries of the material terms of the documents referred to in this prospectus and in the prospectus supplement, but do not contain all of the information in the Registration Statement pursuant to the rules and regulations of the Commission. For further information, reference is made to the Registration Statement and its exhibits. The Registration Statement and exhibits can be inspected and copied at prescribed rates at the public reference facilities maintained by the Commission at its Public Reference Room at 100 F. Street, NE, Washington, D.C. 20549, and at its Regional Offices located as follows: Chicago Regional Office, 500 West Madison Street, Chicago, Illinois 60661; and New York Regional Office, 233 Broadway, New York, New York 10279. You may obtain information on the operation of the Public Reference Room by calling the Commission at 1-800-SEC-0330. The Commission maintains an Internet Web site that contains reports, information statements and other information regarding the registrants that file electronically with the Commission, including the depositor. The address of that Internet Web site is <http://www.sec.gov>.

This prospectus does not contain all of the information set forth in the registration statement (of which this prospectus forms a part) and exhibits thereto which the sponsor has filed with the Commission under the Securities Act and to which reference is hereby made.

### **INCORPORATION OF CERTAIN DOCUMENTS BY REFERENCE**

All documents that we subsequently file with the Securities and Exchange Commission under section 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, after the date of this prospectus shall be incorporated by reference in this prospectus and be a part of this prospectus. Any statement contained in a document incorporated by reference shall be modified or superseded if a statement contained in this prospectus, the prospectus supplement or in any other document subsequently incorporated by reference modifies or replaces that statement.

Neither the depositors nor the servicer intends to file with the Securities and Exchange Commission periodic reports with respect to the issuing entity following completion of the reporting period required by Rule 15d-1 or Regulation 15D under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

The sponsor will provide without charge, on request of each person to whom this prospectus is delivered, a copy of any of the documents that are incorporated by reference in this prospectus. Requests should be directed to the sponsor at Accredited Home Lenders, Inc., 15253 Avenue of Science, Building 1, San Diego, California 92128 (telephone number (858) 451-7044).

### **PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION**

The related underwriter may offer each series of securities through the following methods from time to time:

1. by negotiated firm commitment or best efforts underwriting and public re-offering by underwriters;

**Table of Contents**

2. by placements by the sponsor with institutional investors through dealers;
  
3. by direct placements by the sponsor with institutional investors; and
  
4. by competitive bid.

If underwriters are used in a sale of any securities (other than in connection with an underwriting on a best efforts basis), such securities will be acquired by the underwriters for their own account and may be resold from time to time in one or more transactions, including negotiated transactions, at fixed public offering prices or at varying prices to be determined at the time of sale or at the time of commitment therefor. The securities will be set forth on the cover of the prospectus supplement relating to such series and the members of the underwriting syndicate, if any, will be named in such prospectus supplement.

In connection with the sale of the securities, underwriters may receive compensation from the sponsor or from purchasers of the securities in the form of discounts, concessions or commissions. Underwriters and dealers participating in the distribution of the securities may be deemed to be underwriters in connection with such securities, and any discounts or commissions received by them from the sponsor and any profit on the resale of securities by them may be deemed to be underwriting discounts and commissions under the Securities Act. The prospectus supplement will describe any such compensation paid by the sponsor.

It is anticipated that the underwriting agreement pertaining to the sale of any series of securities will provide that the obligations of the underwriters will be subject to certain conditions precedent, that the underwriters will be obligated to purchase all such securities if any are purchased (other than in connection with an underwriting on a best efforts basis) and that, in limited circumstances, the sponsor will indemnify the several underwriters and the underwriters will indemnify the sponsor against certain civil liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act or will contribute to payments required to be made in respect thereof.

The prospectus supplement with respect to any series offered by placements through dealers will contain information regarding the nature of such offering and any agreements to be entered into between the sponsor and purchasers of securities of such series.

Purchasers of securities, including dealers, may, depending on the facts and circumstances of such purchases, be deemed to be underwriters within the meaning of the Securities Act in connection with reoffers and sales by them of securities. Security holders should consult with their legal advisors in this regard prior to any such reoffer or sale.

**LEGAL MATTERS**

Dewey Ballantine LLP, New York, New York, or any other counsel identified in the prospectus supplement, will pass upon legal matters for the sponsor and the depositors.

**Table of Contents**

**Annex I**

**Global Clearance, Settlement and Tax Documentation Procedures**

Except in certain limited circumstances, the globally offered securities will be available only in book-entry form. Investors in the global securities may hold such global securities through any of The Depository Trust Company, Clearstream or Euroclear. The global securities will be tradable as home market instruments in both the European and U.S. domestic markets. Initial settlement and all secondary trades will settle in same-day funds.

Secondary market trading between investors global securities through Clearstream and Euroclear will be conducted in the ordinary way in accordance with their normal rules and operating procedures and in accordance with conventional Eurocertificate practice (i.e., seven calendar day settlement).

Secondary market trading between investors holding global securities through DTC will be conducted according to the rules and procedures applicable to U.S. corporate debt obligations and prior collateralized mortgage security issues.

Secondary cross-market trading between Clearstream or Euroclear and DTC participants holding global securities will be effected on a delivery-against-payment basis through the respective depositories of Clearstream and Euroclear (in such capacity) and as DTC participants.

Non-U.S. holders (as described below) of global securities will be subject to U.S. withholding taxes unless such holders meet certain requirements and deliver appropriate U.S. tax documents to the securities clearing organizations or their participants.

**Initial Settlement**

All global securities will be held in book-entry form by DTC in the name of Cede & Co. as nominee of DTC. Investors' interests in the global securities will be represented through financial institutions acting on their behalf as direct and indirect participants in DTC. As a result, Clearstream and Euroclear will hold positions on behalf of their participants through their respective Depositories, which in turn will hold such positions in accounts as DTC participants.

Investors electing to hold their global securities through DTC will follow the settlement practices applicable to other collateralized mortgage security issues. Investor securities custody accounts will be credited with their holdings against payment in same-day funds on the settlement date.

Investors electing to hold their global securities through Clearstream or Euroclear accounts will follow the settlement procedures applicable to conventional Eurocertificates, except that there will be no temporary global security and no lock-up or restricted period. Global securities will be credited to the securities custody accounts on the settlement date against payment in same-day funds.

**Secondary Market Trading**

Since the purchaser determines the place of delivery, it is important to establish at the time of the trade where both the purchaser's and seller's accounts are located to ensure that settlement can be made on the desired value date.

## **Table of Contents**

*Trading between DTC participants.* Secondary market trading between DTC participants will be settled using the procedures applicable to prior collateralized mortgage security issues in same-day funds.

*Trading between Clearstream and/or Euroclear participants.* Secondary market trading between Clearstream participants or Euroclear participants will be settled using the procedures applicable to conventional Eurocertificates in same-day funds.

*Trading between DTC seller and Clearstream or Euroclear purchaser.* When global securities are to be transferred from the account of a DTC participant to the account of a Clearstream participant or a Euroclear participant, the purchaser will send instructions to Clearstream or Euroclear through a Clearstream participant or Euroclear participant at least one business day prior to settlement. Clearstream or Euroclear will instruct the respective Depository, as the case may be, to receive the global securities against payment. Payment will include interest accrued on the global securities from and including the last coupon payment date to and excluding the settlement date, on the basis of the actual number of days in such accrual period and a year is assumed to consist of 360 days. For transactions settling on the 31st of the month, payment will include interest accrued to and excluding the first day of the following month. Payment will then be made by the respective Depository of the DTC participant's account against delivery of the global securities. After settlement has been completed, the global securities will be credited to the respective clearing system and by the clearing system, in accordance with its usual procedures, to the Clearstream participant's or Euroclear participant's account. The securities credit will appear the next day (European time) and the cash debt will be back-valued to, and the interest on the global securities will accrue from, the value date (which would be the preceding day when settlement occurred in New York). If settlement is not completed on the intended value date (i.e., the trade fails), the Clearstream or Euroclear cash debt will be valued instead as of the actual settlement date.

Clearstream participants and Euroclear participants will need to make available to the respective clearing systems the funds necessary to process same-day funds settlement. The most direct means of doing so is to preposition funds for settlement, either from cash on hand or existing lines of credit, as they would for any settlement occurring within Clearstream or Euroclear. Under this approach, they may take on credit exposure to Clearstream or Euroclear until the global securities are credited to their accounts one day later.

As an alternative, if Clearstream or Euroclear has extended a line of credit to them, Clearstream participants or Euroclear participants can elect not to preposition funds and allow that credit line to be drawn upon the finance settlement. Under this procedure, Clearstream participants or Euroclear participants purchasing global securities would incur overdraft charges for one day, assuming they cleared the overdraft when the global securities were credited to their accounts. However, interest on the global securities would accrue from the value date. Therefore, in many cases the investment income on the global securities earned during that one-day period may substantially reduce or offset the amount of such overdraft charges, although this result will depend on each Clearstream participant's or Euroclear participant's particular cost of funds. Since the settlement is taking place during New York business hours, DTC participants can employ their usual procedures for sending global securities to the respective European depository for the benefit of Clearstream participants or Euroclear participants. The sale proceeds will be available to the DTC seller on the settlement date. Thus, to the DTC participants a cross-market transaction will settle no differently than a trade between two DTC participants.



---

**Table of Contents**

*Trading between Clearstream or Euroclear seller and DTC purchaser.* Due to time zone differences in their favor, Clearstream participants and Euroclear participants may employ their customary procedures for transactions in which global securities are to be transferred by the respective clearing system, through the respective Depository, to a DTC participant. The seller will send instructions to Clearstream or Euroclear through a Clearstream participant or Euroclear participant at least one business day prior to settlement. In these cases Clearstream or Euroclear will instruct the respective Depository, as appropriate, to deliver the global securities to the DTC participant's account against payment. Payment will include interest accrued on the global securities from and including the last coupon payment to and excluding the settlement date on the basis of the actual number of days in such accrual period and a year is assumed to consist of 360 days. For transactions settling on the 31st of the month, payment will include interest accrued to and excluding the first day of the following month. The payment will then be reflected in the account of the Clearstream participant or Euroclear participant the following day, and receipt of the cash proceeds in the Clearstream participant's or Euroclear participant's account would be back-valued to the value date (which would be the preceding day, when settlement occurred in New York). Should the Clearstream participant or Euroclear participant have a line of credit with its respective clearing system and elect to be in debt in anticipation of receipt of the sale proceeds in its account, the back-valuation will extinguish any overdraft incurred over that one-day period. If settlement is not completed on the intended value date (i.e., the trade fails), receipt of the cash proceeds in the Clearstream participant's or Euroclear participant's account would instead be valued as of the actual settlement date.

Finally, day traders that use Clearstream or Euroclear and that purchase global securities from DTC participants for delivery to Clearstream participants or Euroclear participants should note that these trades would automatically fail on the sale side unless affirmative action were taken. At least three techniques should be readily available to eliminate this potential problem:

- (a) borrowing through Clearstream or Euroclear for one day (until the purchase side of the day trade is reflected in their Clearstream or Euroclear accounts) in accordance with the clearing system's customary procedures;
- (b) borrowing the global securities in the U.S. from a DTC participant no later than one day prior to settlement, which would give the global securities sufficient time to be reflected in their Clearstream or Euroclear account in order to settle the sale side of the trade; or
- (c) staggering the value dates for the buy and sell sides of the trade so that the value date for the purchase from the DTC participant is at least one day prior to the value date for the sale to the Clearstream participant or Euroclear participant.

**Certain U.S. Federal Income Tax Documentation Requirements**

A beneficial owner of the certificates holding securities through Clearstream or Euroclear (or through DTC if the holder has an address outside the U.S.) will be subject to the 30% U.S. withholding tax that generally applies to payments of interest (including original issue discount) on registered debt issued by U.S. Persons, unless:

- (i) each clearing system, bank or other financial institution that holds customers' securities in the ordinary course of its trade or business in the chain of intermediaries between such beneficial owner and the U.S. entity required to withhold tax complies with applicable certification requirements; and

**Table of Contents**

(ii) such beneficial owner takes one of the following steps to obtain an exemption or reduced tax rate.

This summary does not deal with all aspects of U.S. federal income tax withholding that may be relevant to foreign holders of the securities as well as the application of the withholding regulations. You should consult your own tax advisors for specific advice regarding the holding and disposing of the securities.

**Exemption for Non- U.S. Persons - Form W-8BEN.**

Beneficial owners of global securities that are Non-U.S. Persons, as defined below, generally can obtain a complete exemption from the withholding tax by filing a signed Form W-8BEN (Certificate of Foreign Status of Beneficial Owner for United States Tax Withholding). Generally, a Form W-8BEN provided without a U.S. taxpayer identification number (TIN) is valid for a period of three years beginning on the date that the form is signed. If the information shown on Form W-8BEN changes, a new Form W-8BEN must be filed within 30 days of the change. A Form W-8BEN provided with a U.S. TIN is valid until a change in circumstances renders any information on the form incorrect, provided that the withholding agent reports on Form 1042-S at least one payment annually to such beneficial owner.

**Exemption for Non-U.S. Persons with effectively connected income - Form W-8ECI**

A Non-U.S. Person may claim an exemption from U.S. withholding on income effectively connected with the conduct of a trade or business in the United States by filing Form W-8ECI (Certificate of Foreign Person's Claim for Exemption from Withholding on Income Effectively Connected with the Conduct of a Trade or Business in the United States). The Form W-8ECI is valid for a period of three years beginning on the date that the form is signed. If the information shown on Form W-8ECI changes, a new Form W-8ECI must be filed within 30 days of the change.

**Exemption or reduced rate for Non-U.S. Persons resident in treaty countries - Form W-8BEN.**

A Non-U.S. Person may claim treaty benefits by filing Form W-8BEN (Certificate of Foreign Status of Beneficial Owner for United States Tax Withholding). Generally, a Form W-8BEN provided without a U.S. taxpayer identification number (TIN) is valid for a period of three years beginning on the date that the form is signed. If the information shown on Form W-8BEN changes, a new Form W-8BEN must be filed within 30 days of the change. A Form W-8BEN provided with a U.S. TIN is valid until a change in circumstances renders any information on the form incorrect, provided that the withholding agent reports on Form 1042-S at least one payment annually to such beneficial owner.

**Exemption for U.S. Persons (Form W-9).**

U.S. Persons can obtain a complete exemption from the withholding tax by filing Form W-9 (Payer's Request for Taxpayer Identification Number and Certification).

A U.S. Person is:

(i) a citizen or resident of the United States;

**Table of Contents**

(ii) a corporation, partnership or other entity organized in or under the laws of the United States or any political subdivision thereof;

(iii) an estate that is subject to U.S. federal income tax regardless of the source of its income; or

(iv) a trust if a court within the United States can exercise primary supervision over its administration and at least one United States person has the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust.

A **Non-U.S. Person** is any person who is not a U.S. Person.

**Table of Contents**

Prospectus Supplement to Prospectus dated [\_\_\_\_], 200[ ]

\$(\_\_\_\_\_)

Accredited Mortgage Loan Trust 200[ ]-[ ] (Issuing Entity)

Asset-Backed Notes, Series 200[ ]-[ ]

[Accredited Logo]

Accredited Home Lenders, Inc. (Sponsor and Servicer)

[ ] (Depositor)

**You should read the section entitled Risk Factors starting on page S-[19] of this prospectus supplement and on page [ ] of the accompanying prospectus and consider these factors before making a decision to invest in the notes.**

The notes represent non-recourse obligations of the issuing entity only and are not interests in or obligations of the sponsor, depositor, any of their affiliates, or any other person.

Neither the notes nor the mortgage loans will be insured or guaranteed by any governmental agency or instrumentality.

**The trust estate**

The trust estate consists primarily of [two] groups of residential mortgage loans. [One group contains first and second lien fixed- and adjustable-rate conforming mortgage loans and the other group contains first and second lien fixed- and adjustable-rate conforming and non-conforming mortgage loans.]

**The notes**

Each class of notes will be backed primarily by a pledge of one of the two groups of mortgage loans.

Payments on the notes will be made monthly. The first expected payment date for the notes is [\_\_\_\_\_].

**Credit enhancement and other support**

The notes will be unconditionally and irrevocably guaranteed as to the timely payment of interest and as to specified payments of principal pursuant to the terms of a note insurance policy to be issued by  
[Insurer's logo]

The notes will be cross-collateralized to a limited extent.

[Insert disclosure regarding interest rate cap provider.]

## Edgar Filing: ACCREDITED HOME LENDERS INC - Form S-3/A

Excess interest from each group of mortgage loans will be used to increase and maintain a required level of overcollateralization for the respective class of notes.

Class	Original Note	Interest	Underwriting		Proceeds to the Sponsor2	Expected Final	Final Stated
	Principal Balance	Rate1	Price to the Public	Discount		Payment Date	Maturity Date
_____	\$ _____	_____	[_]%	[_]%	\$ _____	_____	_____
_____	\$ _____	_____	[_]%	[_]%	\$ _____	_____	_____
<b>Total</b>	\$ _____				\$ _____		

(1) [The interest rates on the notes are capped at the lesser of a related Available Funds Cap and [\_]%. ] [The margin over LIBOR on the notes will increase if the clean-up call option is not exercised. Further disclosure of how LIBOR is determined is included in the summary.]

(2) Before deducting expenses payable by the sponsor estimated to be approximately \$[\_\_\_\_\_]. Each of the underwriters will purchase a portion of the notes listed in the table above from the depositor and will offer the notes purchased by it only after such notes have been issued, delivered to and accepted by the underwriters. *See Plan of Distribution in this prospectus supplement.*

[The class [\_] notes are not being offered by this prospectus supplement.]

**Table of Contents**

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or passed upon the accuracy or adequacy of this prospectus supplement. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

[NAMES OF UNDERWRITERS]

The date of this Prospectus Supplement is \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_.

**Table of Contents**

**Important notice about the information presented in this  
prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus**

We provide information to you about the notes in two separate documents that provide progressively more detail:

the accompanying prospectus, which provides general information, some of which may not apply to your series or class of notes, and

this prospectus supplement, which describes the specific terms of your series or class of notes.

If the accompanying prospectus contemplates multiple options, you should rely on the information in this prospectus supplement as to the applicable option.

We cannot sell the notes to you unless you have received both this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus.

Dealers will deliver a prospectus supplement and prospectus when acting as underwriters of the notes and with respect to their unsold allotments or subscriptions. In addition, all dealers selling the notes will be required to deliver a prospectus supplement and prospectus for ninety days following the date of this prospectus supplement.

[Annex I and Schedule [\_\_\_]] are incorporated into and are a part of this prospectus supplement as if fully set forth herein.

We include cross-references in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus to captions in these materials where you can find further information concerning a particular topic. The following table of contents provides the pages on which these captions are located.

**Table of Contents**

[European Economic Area

In relation to each Member State of the European Economic Area which has implemented the Prospectus Directive (each, a Relevant Member State ), the underwriter has represented and agreed that with effect from and including the date on which the Prospectus Directive is implemented in that Relevant Member State (the Relevant Implementation Date ) it has not made and will not make an offer of certificates to the public in that Relevant Member State prior to the publication of a prospectus in relation to the certificates which has been approved by the competent authority in that Relevant Member State or, where appropriate, approved in another Relevant Member State and notified to the competent authority in that Relevant Member State, all in accordance with the Prospectus Directive, except that it may, with effect from and including the Relevant Implementation Date, make an offer of certificates to the public in that Relevant Member State at any time:

(a) to legal entities which are authorized or regulated to operate in the financial markets or, if not so authorized or regulated, whose corporate purpose is solely to invest in securities;

(b) to any legal entity which has two or more of (1) an average of at least 250 employees during the last financial year; (2) a total balance sheet of more than 43,000,000 and (3) an annual net turnover of more than 50,000,000, as shown in its last annual or consolidated accounts; or

(c) in any other circumstances which do not require the publication by the issuer of a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Directive.

For the purposes of this provision, the expression an offer of certificates to the public in relation to any certificates in any Relevant Member State means the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and the certificates to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe the certificates, as the same may be varied in that Member State by any measure implementing the Prospectus Directive in that Member State and the expression Prospectus Directive means Directive 2003/71/EC and includes any relevant implementing measure in each Relevant Member State.

United Kingdom

The underwriter has represented and agreed that:

(a) it has only communicated or caused to be communicates and will only communicate or cause to be communicated an invitation or inducement to engage in investment activity (within the meaning of Section 21 of the Financial Services and Markets Act (the FSMA )) received by it in connection with the issue or sale of the certificates in circumstances in which Section 21(1) of the FSMA does not apply to the issuer; and

(b) it has complied and will comply with all applicable provisions of the FSMA with respect to anything done by it in relation to the certificates in, from or otherwise involving the United Kingdom.]



**Table of Contents****Table of Contents**

<b><u>Flow of Funds Diagram</u></b>	<b>S-4</b>
<b><u>Summary</u></b>	<b>S-5</b>
<b><u>Risk Factors</u></b>	<b>S-19</b>
<b><u>Transaction Overview</u></b>	<b>S-27</b>
<u>Formation of the Issuing Entity and Issuance of the Trust Certificates</u>	S-27
<u>Sale and Servicing of the Mortgage Loans</u>	S-27
<u>Issuance of the Notes</u>	S-27
<u>Issuance of the Note Insurance Policy</u>	S-28
<b><u>The Mortgage Loans</u></b>	<b>S-28</b>
<u>General</u>	S-28
<u>The Mortgage Loans</u>	S-30
<u>The Group I Mortgage Loans</u>	S-47
<u>The Group II Mortgage Loans</u>	S-63
<b><u>The Sponsor</u></b>	<b>S-81</b>
<u>Underwriting</u>	S-82
<b><u>Delinquency and Loss Information for the Mortgage Loans</u></b>	<b>S-85</b>
<b><u>Static Pool Information</u></b>	<b>S-86</b>
<b><u>The Depositor</u></b>	<b>S-86</b>
<b><u>The Issuing Entity</u></b>	<b>S-87</b>
<b><u>The Servicer</u></b>	<b>S-89</b>
<u>Mortgage Loan Servicing</u>	S-90
<u>Delinquency and Loan Loss Experience</u>	S-94
<b><u>[The Originator[s]]</u></b>	<b>S-95</b>
<b><u>The Owner Trustee</u></b>	<b>S-95</b>
<b><u>The Indenture Trustee</u></b>	<b>S-97</b>
<b><u>The Note Insurer</u></b>	<b>S-99</b>
<u>The Note Insurer's Credit Ratings</u>	S-100
<b><u>The Cap Provider</u></b>	<b>S-100</b>
<b><u>Description of the Notes and the Trust Certificates</u></b>	<b>S-100</b>
<u>Book-Entry Notes</u>	S-101
<u>Assignment and Pledge of Mortgage Loans</u>	S-102
<u>Delivery of Mortgage Loan Documents</u>	S-102
<u>Representations and Warranties of the Sponsor</u>	S-103
<u>Payments on the Mortgage Loans</u>	S-105
<u>Payments of Interest</u>	S-106
<u>Interest Rate Cap Agreements</u>	S-107
<u>Yield Maintenance Accounts</u>	S-110
<u>Calculation of LIBOR</u>	S-110
<u>Payments of Principal</u>	S-111
<u>Flow of Funds</u>	S-111

<u>Fees and Expenses</u>	S-112
<u>Overcollateralization Provisions</u>	S-113
<u>Cross-collateralization Provisions</u>	S-114
<u>Insured Principal Payments</u>	S-114
<u>Events of Default</u>	S-115
<u>Notice of Default</u>	S-117
<u>Reports to Noteholders</u>	S-117
<u>Optional Clean-up Call</u>	S-118
<u>Step-Up Margin</u>	S-118
<u>Optional Purchase of Delinquent Mortgage Loans</u>	S-118
<u>Amendment</u>	S-118
<u>Termination</u>	S-119
<b><u>Servicing of the Mortgage Loans</u></b>	<b>S-119</b>
<u>Collection and Other Servicing Procedures</u>	S-119
<u>Delinquency and Loss Procedures</u>	S-120
<u>Servicing Fees and Other Compensation and Payment of Expenses</u>	S-121
<u>Delinquency Advances, Servicing Advances and Compensating Interest</u>	S-121
<u>Relief Act Interest Shortfalls</u>	S-122
<u>Evidence as to Compliance</u>	S-122
<u>Removal and Resignation of the Servicer</u>	S-123
<u>Controlling Party Rights of the Note Insurer</u>	S-125
<b><u>The Note Insurance Policy</u></b>	<b>S-126</b>
<b><u>Prepayment and Yield Consequences</u></b>	<b>S-126</b>
<u>Final Payment Dates</u>	S-127
<u>Modeling Assumptions</u>	S-128
<b><u>Material Federal Income Tax Consequences</u></b>	<b>S-133</b>
<u>Treatment of the Notes</u>	S-133
<b><u>ERISA Consequences</u></b>	<b>S-136</b>
<b><u>Legal Investment</u></b>	<b>S-137</b>
<b><u>Plan of Distribution</u></b>	<b>S-137</b>
<b><u>Incorporation of Information by Reference</u></b>	<b>S-139</b>
<b><u>Additional Information</u></b>	<b>S-139</b>
<b><u>Legal Matters</u></b>	<b>S-139</b>
<b><u>Ratings</u></b>	<b>S-139</b>
<b><u>Glossary</u></b>	<b>S-140</b>

**Table of Contents**

**Flow of Funds Diagram**

S-4

**Table of Contents**

**Summary**

*This section gives a brief summary of the information contained herein. The summary does not include all of the important information about the notes. We encourage you to review carefully the more detailed information in this prospectus supplement and in the attached prospectus.*

*Capitalized terms used in this prospectus supplement are defined under the caption Glossary.*

<b>Sponsor and Servicer</b>	Accredited Home Lenders, Inc.
<b>Depositor</b>	[ _____ ]
<b>Issuing Entity</b>	Accredited Mortgage Loan Trust 200[ ]-[ ].
<b>Indenture Trustee</b>	[ _____ ].
<b>[Originator[s]]</b>	[ _____ ].
<b>Owner Trustee</b>	[ _____ ].
<b>Note Insurer</b>	[ _____ ] ( [ ] ).
<b>The Trust</b>	The notes represent obligations of the issuing entity and will be secured by conventional, first and second lien, fixed and adjustable rate, fully amortizing, interest only and balloon, residential mortgage loans having a total principal balance as of the related cut-off date, of approximately \$[ ]. The mortgage loans to be included in the issuing entity will be divided into [two] groups, as described under <b>The Mortgage Loans</b> below.
<b>The Mortgage Loans</b>	<p>The mortgage loans will be secured by first and second mortgages or deeds of trust on residential properties. The mortgage loans will be segregated as follows:</p> <p>Group I fixed and adjustable rate, level pay, fully amortizing, interest-only and balloon loans that conform to certain agency investment guidelines.</p> <p>Group II fixed and adjustable rate, level pay, fully amortizing, interest-only and balloon loans that may or may not conform to certain agency investment guidelines.</p> <p>The mortgage loans consist of loans used to purchase a new home, to refinance an existing mortgage loan, to consolidate debt and/or to obtain cash proceeds by borrowing against the mortgagor's equity in the property. The issuing entity will purchase the mortgage loans on the closing date.</p>

**Table of Contents**

The mortgage loans in each group have the following characteristics, each as of the cut-off date:

<b>Group Balance</b>	<b>Number of Loans</b>	<b>Aggregate Principal</b>
I	[__]	\$[__]
II	[__]	\$[__]

The mortgage loans have the following approximate characteristics as of the cut-off date:

Adjustable-rate mortgage loans(1): [\_\_\_\_]%

Fixed-rate mortgage loans(1): [\_\_\_\_]%

Interest only mortgage loans(1): [\_\_\_\_]%

Second lien mortgage loans(1): [\_\_\_\_]%

Balloon mortgage loans(1): [\_\_]%

Range of mortgage rates: [\_\_\_\_]% to [\_\_\_\_]%

Weighted average mortgage rate: [\_\_\_\_]%

Range of gross margins of the adjustable-rate mortgage loans: [\_\_\_\_]% to [\_\_\_\_]%

Weighted average gross margin of the adjustable-rate mortgage loans: [\_\_\_\_]%

Range of minimum mortgage rates of the adjustable-rate mortgage loans: [\_\_\_\_]% to [\_\_\_\_]%

Weighted average minimum mortgage rate of the adjustable-rate mortgage loans: [\_\_\_\_]%

Range of maximum mortgage rates of the adjustable-rate mortgage loans: [\_\_\_\_]% to [\_\_\_\_]%

Weighted average maximum mortgage rate of the adjustable-rate mortgage loans: [\_\_\_\_]%

Weighted average next adjustment date of the adjustable-rate mortgage loans: [\_\_\_\_]

Weighted average remaining term to stated maturity: [\_\_\_\_] months

Range of principal balances: \$[\_\_\_\_] to \$[\_\_\_\_]

Average principal balance: \$[\_\_\_\_]

Range of original loan-to-value ratios(2): [\_\_\_\_]% to [\_\_\_\_]%

Weighted average original loan-to-value ratio(2): [\_\_\_\_]%

**Table of Contents**

Geographic concentrations in excess of 5%:

[\_\_\_\_](1) [\_\_\_\_]%

[\_\_\_\_](1) [\_\_\_\_]%

[\_\_\_\_](1) [\_\_\_\_]%

(1) Percentages determined by reference to the total principal balance of the mortgage loans as of the cut-off date.

(2) As used in this prospectus supplement, the loan-to-value ratio for any second lien mortgage loan will mean the combined loan-to-value ratio.

The Group I mortgage loans have an aggregate principal balance of approximately \$[\_\_\_\_] as of the cut-off date and have the following approximate characteristics as of the cut-off date:

Adjustable-rate Group I mortgage loans(1): [\_\_\_\_]%

Fixed-rate Group I mortgage loans(1): [\_\_\_\_]%

Interest-only Group I mortgage loans(1): [\_\_\_\_]%

Second lien Group I mortgage loans(1): [\_\_\_\_]%

Balloon Group I mortgage loans(1): [\_\_\_\_]%

Range of mortgage rates: [\_\_\_\_]% to [\_\_\_\_]%

Weighted average mortgage rate: [\_\_\_\_]%

Range of gross margins of the adjustable-rate Group I mortgage loans: [\_\_\_\_]% to [\_\_\_\_]%

Weighted average gross margin of the adjustable-rate Group I mortgage loans: [\_\_\_\_]%

Range of minimum mortgage rates of the adjustable-rate Group I mortgage loans: [\_\_\_\_]% to [\_\_\_\_]%

Weighted average minimum mortgage rate of the adjustable-rate Group I mortgage loans: [\_\_\_\_]%

Range of maximum mortgage rates of the adjustable-rate Group I mortgage loans: [\_\_\_\_]% to [\_\_\_\_]%

Weighted average maximum mortgage rate of the adjustable-rate Group I mortgage loans: [\_\_\_\_]%

Weighted average next adjustment date of the adjustable-rate Group I mortgage loans: [\_\_\_\_]

Weighted average remaining term to stated maturity: [\_\_\_\_] months

Range of principal balances: \$[\_\_\_\_] to \$[\_\_\_\_]

**Table of Contents**

Average principal balance: \$[\_\_\_\_\_]

Range of original loan- to-value ratios(2): [\_\_\_\_\_] % to [\_\_\_\_\_] %

Weighted average original loan-to-value ratio(2): [\_\_\_\_\_] %

Geographic concentrations in excess of 5%:

[\_\_\_\_\_] (1) [\_\_\_\_\_] %

[\_\_\_\_\_] (1) [\_\_\_\_\_] %

[\_\_\_\_\_] (1) [\_\_\_\_\_] %

(1) Percentages determined by reference to the total principal balance of the mortgage loans as of the cut-off date.

(2) As used in this prospectus supplement, the loan-to-value ratio for any second lien mortgage loan will mean the combined loan-to-value ratio.

The Group II mortgage loans have an aggregate principal balance of approximately \$[\_\_\_\_\_] as of the cut-off date and have the following approximate characteristics as of the cut-off date:

Adjustable-rate Group II mortgage loans(1): [\_\_\_\_\_] %

Fixed-rate Group II mortgage loans(1): [\_\_\_\_\_] %

Interest-only Group II mortgage loans(1): [\_\_\_\_\_] %

Second lien Group II mortgage loans(1): [\_\_\_\_\_] %

Balloon Group II mortgage loans(1): [\_\_] %

Range of mortgage rates: [\_\_\_\_\_] % to [\_\_\_\_\_] %

Weighted average mortgage rate: [\_\_\_\_\_] %

Range of gross margins of the adjustable-rate Group II mortgage loans: [\_\_\_\_\_] % to [\_\_\_\_\_] %

Weighted average gross margin of the adjustable-rate Group II mortgage loans: [\_\_\_\_\_] %

Range of minimum mortgage rates of the adjustable-rate Group II mortgage loans: [\_\_\_\_\_] % to [\_\_\_\_\_] %

Weighted average minimum mortgage rate of the adjustable-rate Group II mortgage loans: [\_\_] %

Range of maximum mortgage rates of the adjustable-rate Group II mortgage loans: [\_\_\_\_\_] % to [\_\_\_\_\_] %

Weighted average maximum mortgage rate of the adjustable-rate Group II mortgage loans: [\_\_\_\_\_] %

**Table of Contents**

Weighted average next adjustment date of the adjustable-rate Group II mortgage loans: [\_\_\_\_\_]

Weighted average remaining term to stated maturity: [\_\_\_\_\_] months

Range of principal balances: \$[\_\_\_\_\_] to \$[\_\_\_\_\_]

Average principal balance: \$[\_\_\_\_\_]

Range of original loan- to-value ratios(2): [\_\_\_\_\_] % to [\_\_\_\_\_] %

Weighted average original loan-to-value ratio(2): [\_\_\_\_\_] %

Geographic concentrations in excess of 5%:

[\_\_\_\_\_] (1) [\_\_\_\_\_] %

[\_\_\_\_\_] (1) [\_\_\_\_\_] %

[\_\_\_\_\_] (1) [\_\_\_\_\_] %

(1) Percentages determined by reference to the total principal balance of the mortgage loans as of the cut-off date.

(2) As used in this prospectus supplement, the loan-to-value ratio for any second lien mortgage loan will mean the combined loan-to-value ratio.

*For additional information on the mortgage loans, see The Mortgage Loans in this prospectus supplement.*



**Table of Contents**

<b>Cut-off Date</b>	With respect to the mortgage loans originated on or before [____], the close of business on [____]. With respect to the mortgage loans originated after [____], the origination date of such mortgage loan.
<b>Closing Date</b>	On or about _____, 20__.
<b>Record Dates</b>	For any payment date, the last business day immediately preceding the related payment date so long as the notes are in book-entry form and for notes in definitive form, the last business day of the month immediately preceding the month in which the payment date occurs.
<b>The Notes</b>	Class A-[__] Notes and Class A-[__] Notes. The Class A-[__] Notes will be primarily secured by fixed- and adjustable-rate conforming mortgage loans in the group designated as Group I. The Class A-[__] Notes will be primarily secured by fixed- and adjustable-rate conforming and non-conforming mortgage loans in the group designated as Group II. This transaction contains cross-collateralization provisions that are limited to the payment, from the funds available from one group of mortgage loans, of credit losses, interest shortfalls and amounts due the note insurer with respect to the other group, but only after meeting the minimum funding needs of the first group.  <i>See Description of the Notes and the Trust Certificates Cross-collateralization Provisions in this prospectus supplement.</i>
<b>Trust Certificates</b>	The issuing entity will also issue a class of trust certificates representing the entire beneficial ownership interest in the issuing entity. The trust certificates are not offered by this prospectus supplement.
<b>Expected Final Payment Date</b>	The expected date on which the principal of the notes is payable in full is the payment date occurring in [____] and is referred to as the expected final payment date.
<b>Final Scheduled Payment Date</b>	The last possible date on which the principal of the notes is payable in full is the payment date occurring in [____] and is referred to as the final scheduled payment date. The notes could be retired before the final scheduled payment date.
<b>Denominations</b>	The issuing entity will initially issue the notes in book-entry form. You may elect to hold your interest in the notes through The Depository Trust Company in the United States, or Clearstream Banking, société anonyme or the Euroclear Bank, S.A./N.V. in Europe, or indirectly through participants in these systems. You will not be entitled to receive a definitive note representing your interest except under limited circumstances.

---

**Table of Contents**

**Registration of Notes**

The notes will be issued only in book-entry form, in denominations of \$25,000 initial principal balance and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof, except that one note of each class may be issued in a different amount.

*See Description of the Notes and the Trust Certificates for a discussion of the minimum denominations and the incremental denominations of each class of notes and Description of the Notes and the Trust Certificates Book-Entry Notes in this prospectus supplement.*

**Payment Dates**

The [\_\_]th day of each month, or if such day is not a business day, on the next business day, beginning on [\_\_\_\_], 20[\_\_].

**Payments of Interest**

On each payment date, each class of notes is entitled to receive:

*Current Interest.* The amount of interest that accrued during the related accrual period for that class on the outstanding principal balance of that class, at the Interest rate for that class, reduced by the amounts described under *Description of the Notes and the Trust Certificates*; and

*Unpaid Interest Shortfalls.* Any current interest that was due on a prior payment date that was not paid, together with interest on that previously unpaid amount.

*Interest Accrual Period.* The accrual period for the Class A-[\_] Notes and Class A-[\_] Notes is the period from and including the prior payment date (or, in the case of the first payment date, from the closing date) to, but excluding the current payment date.

[Interest will accrue on the Class A-[\_] Notes and Class A-[\_] Notes on the basis of a 360-day year and the actual number of days elapsed in the accrual period.]

*Interest Rate Cap Agreements.* On the closing date, the indenture trustee will establish yield maintenance accounts for each class of notes. As of the closing date, the issuing entity will have entered into an interest rate cap agreement with [\_\_\_\_]. On each payment date, certain payments of interest pursuant to the interest rate cap agreement related to each class of notes described under *Description of the Notes and the Trust Certificates -- Interest Rate Cap Agreements* in this prospectus supplement will be deposited into the related yield maintenance account. Amounts on deposit in

**Table of Contents**

each yield maintenance account will be used solely to pay the Available Funds Cap Carry-Forward Amount for the related class of notes.

**Payments of Principal**

On each payment date, each class of notes is entitled to receive distributions of principal. The amount of principal payable with respect to each class of notes will be paid in accordance with the priority of distributions described in this prospectus supplement and will generally consist of the following amounts received in connection with the related group of mortgage loans:

scheduled payments of principal due from the second day of the prior month to and including the first day of the current month,

prepayments in full received from the [\_\_\_\_]th day of the prior month (or [\_\_\_\_], in the case of the first payment date) to and including the [\_\_\_\_]th day] of the current month, and

partial prepayments and other unscheduled payments of principal on the mortgage loans received during the prior calendar month,

plus, any accelerated principal payments, funded from available excess interest, which will be paid to the extent needed to reach and maintain the required level of overcollateralization.

As of the closing date, in respect of principal payments, the trust estate will consist of all scheduled collections due after the related Cut-off Date and all unscheduled collections received on or after the related Cut-off Date.

*We refer you to Description of the Notes and the Trust Certificates -- Payments of Principal in this prospectus supplement for more information regarding the amount of principal the notes are entitled to receive on each payment date.*

**Payment Priorities**

On each payment date, the indenture trustee will distribute Available Funds in the following order of priority:

to payment of the fee of the owner trustee and the indenture trustee;

[to payment of certain indemnification liabilities to certain of the transaction parties and net swap payments and swap termination payments under the circumstances described in this prospectus supplement;]

**Table of Contents**

to payment of the note insurer premium;

from Available Funds derived from the related group of mortgage loans, interest payments to each class of notes;

from Available Funds derived from the related group of mortgage loans, principal payments to each class of notes; and

to the extent necessary, from Available Funds derived from the other group of mortgage loans interest and principal payments to the other class of notes.

**Optional Clean-up Call by the Depositor**

The depositor may, at its option, terminate the issuing entity on any payment date when the outstanding principal balance of the notes is equal to or less than 10% of the original principal balance of the notes, after giving effect to distributions on that payment date.

**Events of Default**

The following events are events of default under the indenture:

default for a specified period of time in the payment of any principal or interest on any note; or

the issuing entity is in breach or default of any one or more of the covenants under the indenture, and the breach or default continues beyond any applicable grace period; or

the issuing entity consents to the appointment of a custodian, receiver, trustee or liquidator, or other similar official, of itself, or of a substantial part of its property, or shall admit in writing its inability to pay its debts generally as they come due, or a court of competent jurisdiction shall determine that the issuing entity is generally not paying its debts as they come due, or the issuing entity shall make a general assignment for the benefit of creditors; or

certain events of bankruptcy relating to the issuing entity or the issuing entity's property; or  
an event of default under the insurance agreement.

*See Description of the Notes and Trust Certificates Events of Default in this prospectus supplement.*

**Table of Contents**

<b>Acceleration after Event of Default</b>	<p>Upon the occurrence of an event of default, the indenture trustee may with the consent of the note insurer, or shall at the direction of the note insurer or the noteholders representing at least 51% of the aggregate principal balance of the notes, declare the aggregate outstanding principal balance of all the notes to be due and payable together with all accrued and unpaid interest thereon without presentment, demand, protest or other notice of any kind, all of which are waived by the issuing entity. Such declaration may be rescinded by the note insurer or the noteholders representing at least 51% of the aggregate principal balance of the notes, with the consent of the note insurer.</p> <p>Amounts collected following the acceleration of the notes will not be distributed in accordance with the priorities set forth above under <i>Payments of Interest</i> and <i>Payments of Principal</i> but will instead be distributed in accordance with the priorities set forth under <i>Description of the Notes and the Trust Certificates Events of Default</i> in this prospectus supplement.</p> <p>See <i>Description of the Notes and Trust Certificates Events of Default</i> in this prospectus supplement.</p>
<b>Credit Enhancement</b>	<p>Credit enhancement includes excess interest, overcollateralization, limited cross-collateralization, [prepayment penalties] and the note insurance policy.</p> <p>See <i>Description of the Notes and the Trust Certificates</i> in this prospectus supplement for a more detailed description of the excess interest, overcollateralization, limited cross-collateralization features and [prepayment penalties].</p> <p><i>Excess Interest.</i> The mortgage loans bear interest each month that, in the aggregate, is expected to exceed the amount needed to pay monthly interest on the related notes and certain fees and expenses of the issuing entity. The excess interest received from the mortgage loans each month will be available, to absorb realized losses on the mortgage loans and to achieve and maintain overcollateralization at required levels.</p> <p><i>Overcollateralization.</i> The overcollateralization amount is the excess of the aggregate scheduled principal balance of the mortgage loans over the aggregate principal balance of the notes. On the closing date, overcollateralization will be equal to \$[____], and excess interest will be used to achieve and maintain the target overcollateralization amount.</p>

**Table of Contents**

Generally, because more interest is required to be paid by the mortgagors than is necessary to pay the interest accrued on the notes and the expenses of the issuing entity, there is expected to be excess interest. The issuing entity will apply some or all of this excess interest as principal payments on those classes of notes then entitled to receive payments of principal, until the overcollateralization target is initially met, resulting in an acceleration of amortization of such notes relative to the mortgage loans. This acceleration feature is intended to achieve the overcollateralization target. Once the required level of overcollateralization is met, the acceleration feature will cease, unless it becomes necessary again to restore the required level of overcollateralization. In addition, once the overcollateralization target is initially met, if the overcollateralization amount is reduced below the target overcollateralization amount as a result of losses on the mortgage loans, the issuing entity will apply some or all of this excess interest as principal payments on those classes of notes then entitled to receive payments of principal, until the overcollateralization target is restored, resulting in an acceleration of amortization of such notes relative to the mortgage loans. This acceleration feature is intended to restore overcollateralization. Once the required level of overcollateralization is restored, the acceleration feature will cease, unless it becomes necessary again to restore the required level of overcollateralization. The actual level of overcollateralization may increase or decrease over time. This could result in a temporarily faster or slower amortization of the notes.

See *Description of the Notes and the Trust Certificates Overcollateralization Provisions* in this prospectus supplement.

*Cross-Collateralization.* Remaining interest amounts from one group may be used to fund shortfalls in certain interest payments due to the holders of Class A Notes relating to the other group.

See *Description of the Notes and the Trust Certificates Payments of Principal* and *Description of the Notes and the Trust Certificates Cross-collateralization Provisions* in this prospectus supplement.

*[Prepayment Penalties.* Some of the mortgage loans contain prepayment penalty fee clauses pursuant to which prepayment penalty fees are chargeable on prepayments occurring during the first six months to five years after origination. Any prepayment penalties will be used, if necessary on any payment date, to absorb losses on the mortgage loans and to achieve or maintain overcollateralization.]

**Table of Contents**

**The Note Insurance Policy**

As of the closing date, the issuing entity will have entered into a note insurance policy with [\_\_\_\_]. The note insurance policy will guarantee to the noteholders:

payment of current interest due on each payment date,

payment of an amount equal to the excess of the principal balance of all of the notes over the principal balance of all of the mortgage loans. This amount will be paid as principal, based on the amount of shortfall (after the application of excess interest and amounts on deposit in the reserve account) to each class of notes, and

payment of the outstanding principal balance of the notes in \_\_\_\_\_.

The note insurance policy does not cover Available Funds Cap Carry-Forward Amounts (as defined herein), Relief Act Shortfalls (as defined herein) or Net Prepayment Interest Shortfalls (as defined herein) with respect to the Notes.

*See The Note Insurance Policy in this prospectus supplement.*

**Removal and Substitution of Mortgage Loans**

Upon the earlier of discovery or receipt of notice by the depositor of a breach of any of the representations and warranties contained in the sale and servicing agreement which materially and adversely affects the value of the related mortgage loan or the interests of the noteholders or the note insurer in the related mortgage loan, the depositor will have a period of sixty days to effect a cure. If the breach is not cured within the sixty-day period, the depositor will, and if the depositor fails to, then the sponsor will either (a) substitute for such mortgage loan a Qualified Substitute Mortgage Loan or (b) purchase such mortgage loan from the issuing entity. *See Description of the Notes and Trust Certificates Representations and Warranties of the Sponsor in this prospectus supplement.*

The indenture trustee shall review each mortgage loan file and if during the process of reviewing the mortgage files, finds any document constituting a part of a mortgage file which is not executed, has not been received, is unrelated to the mortgage loan, or does not conform to the requirements in the sale and servicing agreement, the indenture trustee will promptly so notify the servicer, the sponsor and the note insurer in writing with details thereof. If, within sixty days after the indenture trustee's notice of such defect, the sponsor has not caused the defect to be remedied and the defect materially and adversely affects the value of the related mortgage loan or the interest of the noteholders or the note insurer in the related mortgage loan, the sponsor will either (a) substitute such mortgage loan with a Qualified Substitute Mortgage Loan or (b) purchase such mortgage loan. *See Description of the Notes and Trust Certificates Delivery of Mortgage Loan Documents in this prospectus supplement.*

**Servicing Fee**

The servicer will receive a servicing fee on each payment date in an amount equal to interest at the servicing fee rate for a mortgage loan on the outstanding principal balance of that mortgage loan. The servicing fee rate with respect to each mortgage loan will be [\_\_\_\_]% per annum. The servicing fee will be paid out of Available Funds on each payment date prior to any payments on the notes.

**Table of Contents**

<b>Advancing</b>	The servicer will be required to advance amounts representing delinquent payments of scheduled principal and interest, other than balloon payments, as well as expenses to preserve and to protect the value of collateral, in each case to the extent considered recoverable. Reimbursement of these advances is senior to payments to noteholders.
<b>Step-Up Margin</b>	If the depositor does not elect to exercise its clean-up call option, the margin with respect to each class of notes will increase to _____ on the next payment date following the Clean-up Call Date.
<b>[Calculation of LIBOR</b>	The London interbank offered rate ( LIBOR ) with respect to any payment date will be determined by the indenture trustee and will equal the posted rate for United States dollar deposits for one month that appears on Telerate Page 3750 as of 11:00 a.m., London time, on the second LIBOR Business Day prior to the immediately preceding payment date (or, in the case of the first payment date, the second LIBOR business day preceding the closing date). If no such posted rate appears, LIBOR will be determined on the basis of the offered quotation of the reference banks (which shall be four major banks that are engaged in transactions in the London interbank market) identified in the indenture for United States dollar deposits for one month to prime banks in the London interbank market as of 11:00 a.m., London time, on such date. <i>See Description of the Notes and the Trust Certificates-Calculation of LIBOR in this prospectus supplement.]</i>
<b>ERISA Consequences</b>	Subject to the conditions and considerations described in this prospectus supplement and in the accompanying prospectus, the notes may be purchased by pension, profit-sharing and other employee benefit plans, as well as individual retirement accounts and Keogh plans, and by persons investing on behalf of or with plan assets of such plans.
<b>Federal Income Tax Status</b>	<p>It is the opinion of _____, federal tax counsel to the issuing entity, that for federal income tax purposes:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">the notes, other than notes held by the owner of the trust certificates, will be characterized as indebtedness, and</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">as long as the issuing entity is wholly-owned either directly by a REIT, or by another qualified REIT subsidiary, that maintains its REIT status, the issuing entity will be treated as a qualified REIT subsidiary and will not be characterized as an association (or publicly traded partnership) taxable as a corporation.</p>



**Table of Contents**

	Each noteholder, by the acceptance of a note, will agree to treat the notes as indebtedness.
<b>Legal Investment</b>	The notes [will] be mortgage related securities under the Secondary Mortgage Market Enhancement Act of 1984.
<b>Ratings</b>	In order to be issued, the notes must receive at least the following ratings from the rating agencies:

	<b>Ratings</b>
<b>Class</b>	<b>([Agencies])</b>

	These ratings subsequently may be lowered, qualified or withdrawn by the rating agencies. These ratings do not cover any payment of Available Funds Cap Carry-Forward Amounts (as defined herein), Relief Act Shortfalls (as defined herein) or Net Prepayment Interest Shortfalls (as defined herein), as these amounts are not covered by the note insurance policy.
<b>Use of Proceeds</b>	The net proceeds to be received from the sale of the notes will be applied primarily to repay financing for the mortgage loans. The underwriters or affiliates of the underwriters have provided financing for certain of the mortgage loans.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Risk Factors**

*An investment in the notes involves significant risks. Before you decide to invest in the notes, we recommend that you carefully consider the following risk factors and the risk factors discussed under the heading **Risk Factors** beginning on page \_\_\_\_ of the prospectus.*

The statistical information presented in this prospectus supplement is computed based on the Initial Pool Balance for the related group. All percentages are measured by the aggregate Cut-off Date Principal Balance of the applicable mortgage loans in relation to the Initial Pool Balance of the related group.

#### **Certain features of the mortgage loans may result in losses or cash flow shortfalls**

There are a number of features of the mortgage loans that create additional risk of loss, including the following:

***The borrowers have less than perfect credit and may be more likely to default.*** The sponsor's underwriting standards are less restrictive than those of Fannie Mae or Freddie Mac with respect to a borrower's credit history and other factors. A derogatory credit history or a lack of credit history will not necessarily prevent the sponsor from making a loan but may reduce the size and the loan-to-value ratio of the loan the sponsor will make. As a result of these less restrictive standards, the issuing entity may experience higher rates of delinquencies, defaults and, if the note insurer fails to perform its obligations under the note insurance policy, losses than if the mortgage loans were underwritten in a more traditional manner.

***Newly originated mortgage loans may be more likely to default which may cause losses.*** Defaults on mortgage loans tend to occur at higher rates during the early years of the mortgage loans. Substantially all of the mortgage loans will have been originated within 12 months prior to the sale to the issuing entity. As a result, the issuing entity may experience higher rates of default and, if the note insurer fails to perform its obligations under the note insurance policy, losses than if the mortgage loans had been outstanding for a longer period of time.

***Balloon loans may have higher rates of default which may cause losses.*** Based on the aggregate Cut-off Date Principal Balance of the related mortgage loans, approximately [\_\_\_\_\_] % and [\_\_\_\_\_] % of the mortgage loans in Group I and Group II, respectively, are balloon loans, which are loans originated with a stated maturity scheduled to occur prior to the expiration of the corresponding amortization schedule. Upon the maturity of a balloon loan, the borrower will be required to make a balloon payment that will be significantly larger than the borrower's previous scheduled payments. The ability of such a borrower to repay a balloon loan at maturity frequently will depend on such borrower's ability to refinance the loan. The ability of a borrower to refinance such a loan will be affected by a number of factors, including the level of available mortgage rates at the time, the value of the related mortgaged property, the borrower's equity in the mortgaged property, the financial condition of the borrower, the tax laws and general economic conditions at the time. A high interest rate environment may make it more difficult for the borrower to accomplish a refinancing and may result in an increased rate of delinquencies, foreclosures and/or losses. If the borrower is unable to repay the unpaid principal amount of a balloon loan on its maturity date, the servicer will not be obligated to advance that amount. Instead, the servicer will be obligated to advance an amount

---

**Table of Contents**

equal to the assumed monthly payment that would have been due on the balloon loans based upon the original amortization schedule for those loans. If the borrower is unable to repay the loan balance by its maturity date or refinance the balloon loan, you will suffer a loss if the collateral for such loan is insufficient, or if other forms of credit enhancement are insufficient to cover such loss and the note insurer fails to perform its obligations under the note insurance policy. Neither the servicer nor the sponsor will be obligated to refinance a balloon loan.

***The rate of default of mortgage loans secured by second-liens may be greater than that of mortgage loans secured by first-liens on comparable properties.*** The mortgage pool includes mortgage loans secured by second-liens on the related mortgaged property. Approximately [\_\_\_\_\_] % of the mortgage loans were secured by a second lien on the related mortgaged property, approximately [\_\_\_\_\_] % of the mortgage loans in Group I and [\_\_\_\_\_] % of the mortgage loans in Group II, respectively, are secured by second-liens on the related mortgaged properties. The proceeds from any liquidation, insurance or condemnation proceedings will be available to satisfy the outstanding balance of such mortgage loans only to the extent that the claims of the related senior mortgages have been satisfied in full, including any related foreclosure costs. In circumstances when it has been determined to be uneconomical to foreclose on the mortgaged property, the servicer may write off the entire balance of such mortgage loan as a bad debt. The foregoing considerations will be particularly applicable to mortgage loans secured by second-liens that have high combined loan-to-value ratios because it is comparatively more likely that the servicer would determine foreclosure to be uneconomical in the case of such mortgage loans.

***The concentration of mortgage loans in specific geographic areas may increase the risk of loss.*** Economic conditions in the states where borrowers reside may affect the delinquency, loss and foreclosure experience of the issuing entity with respect to the mortgage loans. Based on the Initial Pool Balance of the related group of mortgage loans, approximately [\_\_\_\_\_] %, [\_\_\_\_\_] %, [\_\_\_\_\_] % and [\_\_\_\_\_] % of the mortgage loans are secured by properties in [\_\_\_\_\_] , respectively, approximately [\_\_\_\_\_] %, [\_\_\_\_\_] %, [\_\_\_\_\_] % and [\_\_\_\_\_] % of the mortgage loans in Group I are secured by properties in [\_\_\_\_\_] , respectively, and approximately [\_\_\_\_\_] %, [\_\_\_\_\_] %, [\_\_\_\_\_] % and [\_\_\_\_\_] % of the mortgage loans in Group II are secured by properties in [\_\_\_\_\_] , respectively. These states may suffer economic problems or reductions in market values for residential properties that are not experienced in other states. Because of the concentration of mortgage loans in these states, if the note insurer fails to perform its obligations under the note insurance policy, those types of problems may have a greater effect on the notes than if borrowers and properties were more spread out in different geographic areas.

***Interest-only mortgage loans may have an increased risk of loss.*** Approximately [\_\_\_\_\_] % of all the mortgage loans and approximately [\_\_\_\_\_] % and [\_\_\_\_\_] % of the mortgage loans Group I and Group II, respectively, do not provide for any payments of principal during the first five years of their term. These mortgage loans may involve a greater degree of risk because, if the related mortgagor defaults, the outstanding principal balance of that mortgage loan will be higher than for a mortgage loan that does not have an interest-only period.

**Table of Contents****Simultaneous second lien risk**

With respect to approximately [\_\_\_\_\_] % of the Group I Mortgage Loans and approximately [\_\_\_\_\_] % of the Group II Mortgage Loans (in each case, by aggregate principal balance of the related group as of the cut-off date) and approximately [\_\_\_\_\_] % of all of the mortgage loans (by aggregate principal balance as of the cut-off date), at the time of origination of the first lien mortgage loan, the originator also originated a second lien mortgage loan which may or may not be included in the mortgage pool. The weighted average loan-to-value ratio of such mortgage loans is approximately [\_\_\_\_\_] % (with respect to such Group I Mortgage Loans), approximately [\_\_\_\_\_] % (with respect to such Group II Mortgage Loans) and approximately [\_\_\_\_\_] % (with respect to all of the mortgage loans), and the weighted average combined loan-to-value ratio of such mortgage loans (including the second lien) is approximately [\_\_\_\_\_] % (with respect to such Group I Mortgage Loans), approximately [\_\_\_\_\_] % (with respect to such Group II Mortgage Loans) and approximately [\_\_\_\_\_] % (with respect to all of the mortgage loans). With respect to a first lien mortgage loan where the mortgaged property is also encumbered by a second lien mortgage loan, foreclosure frequency may be increased since mortgagors have less equity in the mortgaged property. In addition, the servicer may declare a default on the second lien loan, even though the first lien is current which would constitute a default on the first lien loan. Investors should also note that any mortgagor may obtain secondary financing at any time subsequent to the date of origination of their mortgage loan from the originator or from any other lender.

**The assignment of certain of the mortgages in the name of MERS may result in delays and additional costs in commencing, prosecuting and completing foreclosure proceedings**

The assignment of certain of the mortgages in the name of Mortgage Electronic Registration Systems, Inc. ( MERS ) is a relatively new practice in the mortgage lending industry. The sponsor expects that the servicer or successor servicer will be able to commence foreclosure proceedings on the mortgaged properties, when necessary and appropriate; however, public recording officers and others may have limited, if any, experience with lenders seeking to foreclose mortgages, assignments of which are registered with MERS. Accordingly, delays and additional costs in commencing, prosecuting and completing foreclosure proceedings, defending litigation commenced by third parties and conducting foreclosure sales of the mortgaged properties could result. Those delays and additional costs could in turn delay the distribution of liquidation proceeds to the noteholders and increase the amount of realized losses on the mortgage loans.

**Your yield to maturity may be reduced by prepayments and defaults**

The pre-tax yield to maturity on your investment is uncertain and will depend on a number of factors, including the following:

**Prepayments on fixed-rate mortgage loans.** The mortgage loans allow the borrowers to prepay the loans in full or in part at any time. Approximately [\_\_\_\_\_] % of all of the mortgage loans and approximately [\_\_\_\_\_] % and [\_\_\_\_\_] % of the mortgage loans in Group I and Group II, respectively, are fixed-rate mortgage loans. Based on the Initial Pool Balance of the related group of mortgage loans, approximately [\_\_\_\_\_] % of all of the fixed-rate mortgage loans and approximately [\_\_\_\_\_] % and [\_\_\_\_\_] % of the fixed-rate mortgage loans in Group I and Group II, respectively, have prepayment penalty fee clauses pursuant to which prepayment penalty fees are chargeable on prepayments occurring during the first six months to five years after origination. These fees may discourage borrowers from prepaying their mortgage loans during the prepayment penalty fee period and, accordingly, affect the rate of prepayment of such mortgage loans even in a declining interest rate environment. The servicer may waive a prepayment charge if a mortgage loan is in default or if a default is reasonably foreseeable.

**Table of Contents**

The rate of prepayments on the mortgage loans is sensitive to prevailing interest rates. If prevailing interest rates fall significantly below the mortgage interest rates on the mortgage loans, the mortgage loans are likely to be subject to higher prepayment rates than if prevailing interest rates remain at or above the mortgage interest rates on the mortgage loans. Conversely, if prevailing interest rates rise significantly above the mortgage interest rates on the mortgage loans, the rate of prepayments is likely to decrease. The weighted average lives of the notes and, if purchased at other than par, the yields realized by owners of the notes, will be sensitive to rates of payment of principal on the mortgage loans. The yield on a note that is purchased at a premium from its outstanding principal balance may be adversely affected by higher than anticipated levels of prepayments on the mortgage loans. Conversely, the yield on a note that is purchased at a discount from its outstanding principal balance may be adversely affected by lower than anticipated levels of prepayments on the mortgage loans.

***Prepayments on adjustable-rate mortgage loans.*** Approximately [\_\_\_\_\_] % of all of the mortgage loans and approximately [\_\_\_\_\_] % and [\_\_\_\_\_] % of the mortgage loans in Group I and Group II, respectively, are adjustable-rate mortgage loans which have fixed rates of interest for the first six months, two years ( 2/28 loans ), three years ( 3/27 loans ) or five years ( 5/25 loans ) after origination and then convert to adjustable rates. This type of adjustable-rate mortgage loan is commonly referred to as a hybrid mortgage loan. Based on the Initial Pool Balance of the related group of mortgage loans, approximately [\_\_\_\_\_] % of all of the mortgage loans and approximately [\_\_\_\_\_] % and [\_\_\_\_\_] % of the adjustable rate mortgage loans in and Group I and Group II, respectively, have prepayment penalty fee clauses pursuant to which prepayment penalty fees are chargeable on prepayments occurring during the first six months to five years after origination. The prepayment experience on the adjustable-rate loans may differ from the prepayment experience on fixed-rate mortgage loans due to provisions which provide for conversion to an adjustable mortgage interest rate, periodic coupon reset caps and a maximum mortgage interest rate. In particular, hybrid mortgage loans may be subject to higher prepayment rates as they approach the date they are scheduled to convert to an adjustable-rate mortgage loan. As a hybrid mortgage loan approaches its initial adjustment date, the borrower may become more likely to refinance that loan to avoid an increase in the loan rate, even if fixed-rate mortgage loans are only available at rates that are slightly lower or higher than the mortgage interest rate before adjustment. All mortgage loans currently originated by Accredited have an initial period of time in which the interest rate on the note is fixed ([for example, six months, two years, three years or five years]). For the first month after the expiration of the fixed interest rate period (month 25, for a 2/28 loan, for example), the borrower's interest rate is calculated using the Six Month LIBOR Index plus the margin specified in the borrower's note. For the initial six-month period after the change date, the borrower's interest rate cannot be more than 1.50% greater than the fixed rate (2/28, 3/27 and 5/25 loans) or 1.00% for the Six month fixed rate period product. For each subsequent rate change, the borrower's interest rate cannot be more than 1.50% greater than the previous interest rate (2/28, 3/27 and 5/25) and 1.00% for the six month fixed rate period product. At any time, the borrower's interest rate cannot be more than 7.00% greater than the fixed rate which the borrower initially paid (2/28, 3/27 and 5/25) and 6.00% for the six month fixed rate period product.

***Prepayments on interest-only mortgage loans.*** Approximately [\_\_\_\_\_] % of all of the mortgage loans and approximately [\_\_\_\_\_] % and [\_\_\_\_\_] % of the mortgage loans to be included in Group I and Group II, respectively, provide for payment of interest at the related

**Table of Contents**

mortgage interest rate, but no payment of principal for approximately the first five years following the origination of the mortgage loan. Following such interest-only period, the monthly payment with respect to each of these mortgage loans will be increased to, and include a portion allocable to principal in, an amount sufficient to amortize the principal balance of the mortgage loan over the remaining term and to pay interest at the mortgage interest rate. If a recalculated monthly payment as described above is substantially higher than a borrower's previous interest-only monthly payment, that loan may be subject to an increased risk of delinquency, loss and/or prepayment.

***Defaults and delinquencies may cause shortfalls in cash available to make payments.*** There can be no assurance that the applicable credit enhancement will adequately cover any shortfalls in cash available to make payments on your notes as a result of delinquencies or defaults on the mortgage loans. If delinquencies or defaults occur on the mortgage loans, neither the servicer nor any other entity will advance scheduled monthly payments of interest on delinquent or defaulted mortgage loans if such advances are not likely to be recovered.

***You may be unable to reinvest distributions in comparable investments.*** Asset-backed securities, like the notes, usually produce more returns of principal to investors when market interest rates fall below the mortgage interest rates on the mortgage loans and produce less returns of principal when market interest rates rise above the mortgage interest rates on the mortgage loans. If borrowers refinance their mortgage loans as a result of lower interest rates, you will receive an unanticipated payment of principal. As a result, you are likely to receive more money to reinvest at a time when other investments generally are producing a lower yield than that on the notes, and are likely to receive less money to reinvest when other investments generally are producing a higher yield than that on the notes. You will bear the risk that the timing and amount of distributions on your notes will prevent you from attaining your desired yield.

***Limitations on interest rates will affect your yield to maturity.*** The notes of each class have an interest rate based on one-month London interbank offered rates of major banks or LIBOR and is subject to an Available Funds Cap and a hard rate cap. The adjustable-rate mortgage loans in Group I and Group II have mortgage interest rates based on [six-month LIBOR], generally subject to initial fixed-rate periods of [two] years or [three] years. Since the base index for the mortgage interest rate on the adjustable-rate mortgage loans differs from the base index for the interest rate on the notes, the weighted average mortgage interest rate on the Group I or Group II mortgage loans could be less than the related interest rate, in which case the interest rate would be capped based on that lower rate. In addition, the interest rate may not exceed [\_\_\_\_\_] % per annum. The application of these caps would reduce the amount of interest you, as an investor in either of these classes of notes, will receive. Any shortfall in interest on the notes due to these caps is not covered by the note insurance policy, but will, only in the case of a shortfall due to the Available Funds Cap, be paid out of amounts, if any, which otherwise would be paid from the related group of mortgage loans to the holders of the trust certificates. However, if the full amount of such shortfall is not paid, such unpaid amounts will be carried forward to subsequent payment dates. Each class of notes will have the benefit of an interest rate cap agreement, as described further herein under *Description of the Notes and the Trust Certificates-Interest Rate Cap Agreements*.

***Mortgage loans with higher mortgage rates may affect the Available Funds Cap.*** If prepayments, defaults and liquidations occur more rapidly on the applicable mortgage

## **Table of Contents**

loans with relatively higher mortgage rates than on the mortgage loans with relatively lower mortgage rates, it will have the effect of lowering the Available Funds Cap.

### **The issuing entity assets are the only source of payments on the notes**

All distributions on each class of notes will be made from payments by borrowers under the mortgage loans in the related loan group (except for limited cross-collateralization as described herein), the amounts on deposit in the reserve account (as further described herein), or payments under the note insurance policy and for the purposes described herein under *Description of the Notes and the Trust Certificates Interest Rate Cap Agreements*, the interest rate cap agreements. The issuing entity has no other assets to make distributions on the notes and any shortfalls in collections on the mortgage loans or the failure by the note insurer to satisfy its obligations under the note insurance policy may result in your receiving less than what is owed to you. The mortgage loans are not insured or guaranteed by any person. The issuing entity is the only person that is obligated to make distributions on the notes. The notes are not insured by any governmental agency.

### **Bankruptcy of the servicer may adversely affect payments on the notes and servicing of the mortgage loans**

In the event of a bankruptcy or insolvency of Accredited Home Lenders, Inc., as servicer, the bankruptcy trustee or receiver may have the power to prevent \_\_\_\_\_, as indenture trustee, or the noteholders (in the limited circumstances outlined in the sale and servicing agreement) from appointing a successor servicer. Regardless of whether a successor servicer is appointed, any termination of Accredited Home Lenders, Inc., as servicer, (whether due to bankruptcy or insolvency or otherwise), could adversely affect the servicing of the mortgage loans, including the delinquency experience of the mortgage loans.

### **The notes are not suitable investments for all investors**

The notes are not suitable investments for any investor that requires a regular or predictable schedule of payments or payment on any specific date. The notes are complex investments that should be considered only by investors who, either alone or with their financial, tax and legal advisors, have the expertise to analyze the prepayment, reinvestment, default and market risk, the tax consequences of an investment, and the interaction of these factors.

### **The note insurer may, under certain circumstances, accelerate the maturity of the notes**

The note insurance policy will be issued pursuant to an insurance and indemnity agreement among the note insurer, the sponsor, the servicer, the depositor, the indenture trustee and the issuing entity. So long as the note insurer is not in default in its obligations under the note insurance policy and no insolvency event has occurred with respect to the note insurer, the note insurer will be the controlling party. As a controlling party, the note insurer will be entitled to exercise certain rights without the consent of the noteholders, including the right to accelerate the notes upon the occurrence of an event of default. The insurance and indemnity agreement provides for events of default thereunder, which include certain portfolio performance tests as well as breaches of certain covenants or representations or warranties. Events of default under the insurance and indemnity agreement constitute events of default under the indenture, and accordingly, the note insurer as controlling party has the right to accelerate the notes on any payment date as to which such an insurance and indemnity agreement event of default has occurred and is continuing. As a result, investors, although they will be paid in full (other than Available Funds Cap Carry-Forward Amounts) in connection with such acceleration, may prematurely lose the benefit of their investment in the notes. In addition, if the note insurer accelerates the maturity of the

## **Table of Contents**

notes, the yield on the notes that are purchased at a premium from their outstanding principal amount may be adversely affected.

### **Terrorist attacks and military action could adversely affect the yield on the notes**

The terrorist attacks in the United States on September 11, 2001 suggest that there is an increased likelihood of future terrorist activity in the United States. In addition, current political and military tensions in the Middle East have resulted in a significant deployment of United States military personnel in the region. Investors should consider the possible effect of past and possible future terrorist attacks and any resulting military response by the United States on the delinquency, default and prepayment experience of the mortgage loans. In accordance with the servicing standard set forth in the sale and servicing agreement, the servicer may defer, reduce or forgive payments and delay foreclosure proceedings in respect of mortgage loans to borrowers affected in some way by past and possible future events.

In addition, the current deployment of United States military personnel in the Middle East and the activation of a substantial number of United States military reservists and members of the National Guard may significantly increase the proportion of mortgage loans whose mortgage rates are reduced by the application of the Servicemembers Civil Relief Act, as amended (the Relief Act ) or a state law providing for similar relief. See *Legal Aspects of Loans Relief Act* in the prospectus. Certain shortfalls in interest collection arising from the application of the Relief Act of any state law providing for similar relief will not be covered by the servicer, any subservicer or any note insurance policy.

### **Taxation of the issuing entity**

It is anticipated that the issuing entity will be characterized as one or more taxable mortgage pools, or TMPs, for federal income tax purposes. In general, a TMP is treated as a separate corporation not includible with any other corporation in a consolidated income tax return, and is subject to corporate income taxation. However, it is anticipated that the issuing entity will be entirely owned by the depositor, that at all times that it owns the sole class of equity in the issuing entity, intends to qualify as a real estate investment trust, or REIT. So long as the issuing entity is owned by the depositor (or another REIT or qualified REIT subsidiary ), and the depositor continues to qualify as a REIT, classification of the issuing entity as a TMP will not cause it to be subject to corporate income tax.

In the event that the issuing entity is not wholly owned by a REIT or a qualified REIT subsidiary, (for instance, as a consequence of the depositor losing its REIT status), the issuing entity would become subject to federal income taxation as a corporation and would not be permitted to be included in a consolidated income tax return of another corporate entity. No transfer of the owner trust certificates will be permitted to an entity that is not a REIT or a qualified REIT subsidiary.

In the event that federal income taxes are imposed on the issuing entity, the cash flow available to make payments on the offered notes would be reduced. In addition, the need for cash to pay such taxes could result in a liquidation of the issuing entity, with a consequential redemption of the offered notes at a time earlier than anticipated.

### **The sponsor may be adversely affected by litigation to which it is, or may become, a party**

As more fully described under *The Sponsor-Legal Proceedings*, the sponsor may become a defendant in class action or other lawsuits which seek to recover substantial amounts from the sponsor. No assurances can be given that the sponsor will be able to successfully defend all or any of such



## **Table of Contents**

lawsuits, and adverse results in one or more of such lawsuits could have a material adverse effect on the sponsor's ability to perform as the servicer and to repurchase defective mortgage loans.

### **High loan-to-value ratios increase risk of loss**

Mortgage loans with higher original loan-to-value ratios may present a greater risk of loss than mortgage loans with lower loan-to-value ratios. Approximately [\_\_\_\_\_] % of all of the mortgage loans and approximately [\_\_\_\_\_] % and [\_\_\_\_\_] % of the Group I mortgage loans and Group II mortgage loans, respectively, had loan-to-value ratios in excess of 80% (references to loan-to-value ratios in this prospectus supplement are references to combined loan-to-value ratios with respect to second-lien mortgage loans). Additionally, the determination of the value of a mortgaged property used to calculate the loan-to-value ratio of a mortgage loan may differ from the appraised value of such mortgaged properties if current appraisals were to be obtained.

### **Violation of lending laws could result in losses on the notes**

In addition to federal law, some states have enacted laws or regulations that prohibit inclusion of some provisions in mortgage loans that have interest rates or origination costs in excess of prescribed levels, and require that mortgagors be given certain disclosures prior to the consummation of the mortgage loans and restrict the ability of the servicer to foreclose in response to the mortgagor's default. The failure of the originator to comply with these laws could subject the issuing entity to significant monetary penalties, could result in the mortgagors rescinding the mortgage loans against the issuing entity and/or limit the servicer's ability to foreclose upon the related mortgaged property in the event of a mortgagor's default.

Under the anti-predatory lending laws of some states, the borrower is required to meet a net tangible benefits test in connection with the origination of the related mortgage loan. This test may be highly subjective and open to interpretation. As a result, a court may determine that a mortgage loan does not meet the test even if the originator reasonably believed that the test was satisfied. Any determination by a court that a mortgage loan does not meet the test will result in a violation of the state anti-predatory lending law, in which case the depositor or the sponsor will be required to purchase that mortgage loan from the trust estate in the manner described in this prospectus supplement.

The sponsor will represent that each mortgage loan at the time it was made was in compliance with applicable federal and state laws and regulations. In the event of a breach of such representation, the depositor or the sponsor will be obligated to cure such breach or repurchase or replace the affected mortgage loan in the manner described in this prospectus supplement. If the depositor and the sponsor are unable or otherwise fail to satisfy such obligations, the yield on the offered notes may be materially and adversely affected.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Transaction Overview**

#### **Formation of the Issuing Entity and Issuance of the Trust Certificates**

The issuing entity will be formed pursuant to the terms of a trust agreement between the owner trustee and the sponsor and upon the filing of a certificate of trust with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware. Under the trust agreement, the issuing entity will also issue a class of trust certificates evidencing the entire beneficial ownership interest in the issuing entity.

The trust estate will consist of:

the mortgage loans, together with the mortgage files relating thereto,

all scheduled collections on the mortgage loans and proceeds thereof due after the Cut-off Date and all unscheduled collections on the mortgage loans and proceeds thereof received on or after the Cut-off Date,

REO property acquired through the foreclosure or other realization upon defaulted mortgage loans, and collections on and proceeds of such REO property,

assets that are deposited in the accounts, including the amounts on deposit in the reserve account,

rights under all insurance policies required to be maintained pursuant to the sale and servicing agreement and any insurance proceeds thereof,

proceeds upon the liquidation of any mortgage loans, and

released mortgaged property proceeds.

In addition, the sponsor will cause the note insurer to issue the note insurance policy under which the note insurer will guarantee payments to the noteholders as described under *Description of the Notes and the Trust Certificates Insured Principal Payments* herein.

#### **Sale and Servicing of the Mortgage Loans**

The mortgage loans have been originated or purchased by the sponsor pursuant to its underwriting guidelines, including the sponsor's exception policy, as described under *The Sponsor and the Servicer*. The sponsor contributed the mortgage loans to its wholly-owned subsidiary, the depositor. The sponsor will direct the depositor to sell the mortgage loans to the issuing entity pursuant to a sale and servicing agreement, dated as of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_, among the depositor, the issuing entity, the indenture trustee, the sponsor and the servicer. The servicer will service the mortgage loans pursuant to the terms of the sale and servicing agreement.

#### **Issuance of the Notes**

Pursuant to the terms of an indenture, dated as of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_, between the issuing entity and the indenture trustee, the issuing entity will pledge the trust estate to the indenture trustee, for the benefit of the noteholders and the note insurer, and issue the notes.

#### **Issuance of the Note Insurance Policy**

Edgar Filing: ACCREDITED HOME LENDERS INC - Form S-3/A

The note insurer will issue the note insurance policy pursuant to the terms of an insurance and indemnity agreement, dated as of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_, among the note insurer, the servicer, the depositor, the indenture trustee, the issuing entity and the sponsor.

S-27

---

**Table of Contents**

**The Mortgage Loans**

**General**

[Disclose if any state or geographic region has a 10% or greater concentration. (Item 1111)]

Each mortgage loan in the issuing entity will be assigned to either Group I or Group II. Each of the mortgage loans in each group will bear interest at a fixed or adjustable mortgage interest rate and be secured by a first or second lien on the related mortgaged property. The Class A-[ ] Notes will be primarily secured by the mortgage loans contained in Group I and the Class A-[ ] Notes will be primarily secured by the mortgage loans contained in Group II.

The mortgage loans were made for the purpose of purchasing a new home, obtaining construction-to-permanent financing, refinancing an existing mortgage loan, consolidating debt and/or obtaining cash proceeds by borrowing against the borrower's equity in the mortgaged property. The mortgage loans are secured by first and second liens on single family residences, which may be detached, part of a one- to four-family dwelling, a condominium unit or a unit in a planned unit development. The mortgaged properties may be owner occupied or non-owner occupied investment properties. A substantial number of the mortgage loans in both groups were originated pursuant to the sponsor's exception policy. See *The Sponsor and the Servicer Underwriting* herein.

The sponsor currently sells a majority of the loans it originates to third parties through whole loan sales, with the remainder of the loans the sponsor originates being securitized from its own shelf registration. From time to time, the sponsor will designate certain loans for specific whole loan sales (loans having LTVs greater than 90% and second-lien loans, for example), as the sponsor believes that a higher value is received for these loans through whole loan sales. For loans not specifically designated for sale to third parties as described above, the sponsor uses a proprietary software program to determine best execution and allocates the remaining loans between whole loan bid packages and securitization.

The statistical information presented in this prospectus supplement is computed based on the Initial Pool Balance for the related group. All percentages are measured with respect to the aggregate Initial Pool Balance of all the mortgage loans or the Initial Pool Balance of the related group.

The aggregate Cut-off Date Principal Balance of the mortgage loans in Group I and Group II was \$\_\_\_\_\_ and \$\_\_\_\_\_, respectively.

As of the Cut-off Date, no mortgage loan had a remaining term to maturity greater than 30 years. [ ] of the mortgage loans was more than one payment past due, each of the mortgage loans was an actuarial loan. The number of mortgage loans which are more than 30 days delinquent may not exceed 20% of the Initial Pool Balance of the mortgage loans.

As of the Cut-off Date, approximately [\_\_\_\_\_] % and [\_\_\_\_\_] % of the mortgage loans in Group I and Group II, respectively, were interest only loans. These loans provide for an initial payment period, which is typically five years, during which the mortgagor's monthly payment consists only of interest. When this initial period ends, the loan will begin to amortize and will amortize fully over its remaining term.

As of the Cut-off Date, with respect to the mortgage loans in Group I, the weighted average loan-to-value ratio was approximately [\_\_\_\_\_] % (references to loan-to-value ratios in this prospectus supplement are references to combined loan-to-value ratios with respect to second-lien mortgage loans), the weighted average interest rate of the mortgage loans was approximately [\_\_\_\_\_] % per annum and the weighted

---

**Table of Contents**

average remaining term to maturity was approximately \_\_\_\_\_ months, with a weighted average seasoning of approximately \_ month. As of the Cut-off Date, with respect to the mortgage loans in Group II, the weighted average loan-to-value ratio of the mortgage loans was approximately [\_\_\_\_\_] % (references to loan-to-value ratios in this prospectus supplement are references to combined loan-to-value ratios with respect to second-lien mortgage loans), the weighted average interest rate was approximately [\_\_\_\_\_] % per annum, the weighted average remaining term to maturity was approximately [\_\_\_\_\_] months, with a weighted average seasoning of approximately [\_] month.

Approximately [\_\_\_\_\_] % and [\_\_\_\_\_] % of the mortgage loans in Group I and Group II, respectively, impose a prepayment penalty for early full or partial prepayments during a period ranging from six months to five years from the date of origination. These prepayment penalties are generally calculated as a specified percentage of the original principal balance of the mortgage loans or of the outstanding principal balance of the mortgage loans, or a specified number of months of interest accrued at the related mortgage interest rate, or a specified percentage of the amount prepaid.

Each mortgage loan, at the time it was made, complied in all material respects with applicable local, state and federal laws, including, but not limited to, all applicable predatory and abusive lending laws. None of the mortgage loans are high cost loans under the Home Ownership Equity Protection Act of 1994 (or other applicable predatory and abusive lending laws), none of the mortgage loans financed a single-premium credit insurance policy and none of the mortgage loans were originated on or after October 1, 2002 and before March 7, 2003 and encumber property located in Georgia.

All of the Group I mortgage loans conform to certain agency guidelines with respect to the principal balance of such mortgage loans and certain representations made in respect of those mortgage loans, including the following: (1) none of the Group I mortgage loans will be subject to the Home Ownership and Equity Protection Act of 1994, (2) none of the proceeds from any of the Group I mortgage loans will be used to finance single premium credit life insurance policies, (3) the servicer for each of the Group I mortgage loans has fully furnished (and, on a going forward basis, will fully furnish), in accordance with the Fair Credit Reporting Act and its implementing regulations, accurate and complete information (i.e., favorable and unfavorable) on its borrower credit files to Equifax, Experian, and Trans Union Credit Information Company (three of the credit repositories), on a monthly basis, (4) none of the Group I mortgage loans impose a prepayment penalty with a term expiring in excess of three years after origination of the mortgage loan, (5) with respect to the Group I mortgage loans originated on or after August 1, 2004 none of the related mortgages nor the related mortgage notes require the borrower to submit to arbitration to resolve any dispute arising out of or relating in any way to the mortgage loan transaction, (6) none of the Group I mortgage loans originated on or after October 1, 2002 and before March 7, 2003 are secured by property located in the State of Georgia, and none of the Group I mortgage loans originated on or after March 7, 2003 is a high cost home loan as defined under the Georgia Fair Lending Act, (7) none of the Group I mortgage loans are high cost, covered (excluding home loans defined as covered homes pursuant to the New Jersey Home Ownership Security Act of 2002), high risk home, or predatory loan under any applicable federal, state or local law (or are similarly classified and/or defined using different terminology under a law imposing heightened regulatory scrutiny or additional legal liability for residential mortgage loans having high interest rates, points and/or fees) mortgage loans and (8) the principal balance at origination for each mortgage loan originated in most states may not exceed \$[\_\_\_\_\_] for single-family residences, \$[\_\_\_\_\_] for two-family residences, \$[\_\_\_\_\_] for three-family residences and \$[\_\_\_\_\_] for four-family residences.

The loan-to-value ratios ( LTVs ) (references to loan-to-value ratios in this prospectus supplement are references to combined loan-to-value ratios with respect to second-lien mortgage loans) described in this prospectus supplement were calculated based upon the lesser of (1) the appraised values of the related mortgaged properties at the time of origination and (2) the purchase prices of the related

## **Table of Contents**

mortgaged properties in the case of any mortgaged property purchased with a mortgage loan (or purchased within the twelve months preceding origination of the mortgage loan.) No assurance can be given that such values have remained or will remain at the levels that existed on the dates of origination of the related mortgage loans. If property values decline such that the outstanding principal balances of the mortgage loans become equal to or greater than the value of the mortgaged properties, investors may experience a loss.

### **The Mortgage Loans**

The following section describes the statistical characteristics of the mortgage loans. Unless otherwise noted, all statistical percentages in this section are approximate and are measured by the aggregate Cut-off Date Principal Balance of the applicable mortgage loans in relation to the Initial Pool Balance of the mortgage loans.

As of the Cut-off Date, the mortgage loans had the following characteristics:

the aggregate Initial Pool Balance was approximately \$[\_\_\_\_\_],

there were [\_\_\_\_\_] mortgage loans under which the related mortgaged properties are located in [\_\_\_\_\_] states,

the minimum Cut-off Date Principal Balance was approximately \$[\_\_\_\_\_], the maximum Cut-off Date Principal Balance was approximately \$[\_\_\_\_\_] and the average Cut-off Date Principal Balance was approximately \$[\_\_\_\_\_],

the mortgage interest rate ranged from [\_\_\_\_\_] % to [\_\_\_\_\_] % per annum, and the weighted average mortgage interest rate was approximately [\_\_\_\_\_] % per annum,

approximately [\_\_\_\_\_] % of the mortgage loans are fixed-rate mortgage loans, and approximately [\_\_\_\_\_] % of the mortgage loans are adjustable-rate mortgage loans,

the gross margin for the adjustable-rate mortgage loans in ranged from [\_\_\_\_\_] % to [\_\_\_\_\_] % per annum and the weighted average gross margin was approximately [\_\_\_\_\_] % per annum,

the maximum rate for the adjustable-rate mortgage loans ranged from [\_\_\_\_\_] % to [\_\_\_\_\_] % per annum and the weighted average maximum rate was approximately [\_\_\_\_\_] % per annum,

the minimum rate for the adjustable-rate mortgage loans ranged from [\_\_\_\_\_] % to [\_\_\_\_\_] % per annum and the weighted average minimum rate was approximately [\_\_\_\_\_] % per annum,

approximately [\_\_\_\_\_] % of the adjustable-rate mortgage loans had an initial periodic cap of [\_\_\_\_\_] % per annum and approximately [\_\_\_\_\_] % of the adjustable-rate mortgage loans had an initial periodic cap of [\_\_\_\_\_] % per annum,

approximately [\_\_\_\_\_] % of the adjustable-rate mortgage loans had a subsequent periodic cap of [\_\_\_\_\_] % per annum and approximately [\_\_\_\_\_] % of the adjustable-rate mortgage loans had a subsequent periodic cap of [\_\_\_\_\_] % per annum,

Edgar Filing: ACCREDITED HOME LENDERS INC - Form S-3/A

the original term to stated maturity ranged from [\_\_\_\_\_] months to [\_\_\_\_\_] months and the weighted average original term to stated maturity was approximately [\_\_\_\_\_] months,

S-30

**Table of Contents**

the remaining term to stated maturity ranged from [\_\_\_\_\_] months to [\_\_\_\_\_] months and the weighted average remaining term to stated maturity was approximately [\_\_\_\_\_] months,

the age of the mortgage loans ranged from [\_\_\_\_\_] months to [\_\_\_\_\_] months and the weighted average age was approximately 1 month,

approximately [\_\_\_\_\_] % of the mortgage loans were fixed-rate loans, approximately [\_\_\_\_\_] % of the mortgage loans were 2/28 loans, approximately [\_\_\_\_\_] % of the mortgage loans were 3/27 loans, approximately [\_\_\_\_\_] % were 5/25 loans and approximately [\_\_\_\_\_] % were six-month LIBOR loans,

approximately [\_\_\_\_\_] % of the mortgage loans require monthly payments of principal that will fully amortize these mortgage loans by their respective maturity dates, approximately [\_\_\_\_\_] % of the mortgage loans have a five year interest only period, after which such loans will fully amortize over their remaining terms and approximately [\_\_\_\_\_] % of the mortgage loans are balloon loans,

the LTVs (which includes the senior balance for second liens) ranged from approximately [\_\_\_\_\_] % to approximately [\_\_\_\_\_] % and the weighted average LTV was approximately [\_\_\_\_\_] %,

approximately [\_\_\_\_\_] % of the mortgage loans are secured by first liens on the related mortgaged properties and approximately [\_\_\_\_\_] % of the mortgage loans are secured by second liens on the related mortgaged properties, and

approximately [\_\_\_\_\_] %, [\_\_\_\_\_] %, [\_\_\_\_\_] % and [\_\_\_\_\_] % of the mortgage loans are secured by mortgaged properties located in the states of [\_\_\_\_\_] , respectively.



**Table of Contents**

The following tables set forth certain information with respect to the mortgage loans based on the aggregate Cut-off Date Principal Balance of the mortgage loans in relation to the Initial Pool Balance of the mortgage loans. Due to rounding, the percentages shown may not precisely total 100.00%.

**Geographical Distribution of Mortgaged Properties**

**Aggregate Mortgage Loans**

State	Number of Mortgage Loans	Aggregate Cut-off Date Principal Balance	Percentage of Aggregate Cut-off Date Principal Balance	Average Cut-off Date Principal Balance	Weighted Average Coupon	Average Seasoning	Remaining Term (in months)	Weighted Average Credit Score	Weighted Average Original LTV
		\$	%	\$	%				%
<b>Total:</b>		\$	%	\$	%				%

**Table of Contents**

**Range of Cut-off Date Principal Balances**

**Aggregate Mortgage Loans**

Range of Cut-off Date Principal Balances (\$)	Number of Mortgage Loans	Aggregate Cut-off Date Principal Balance	Percentage of Aggregate Cut-off Date Principal Balance	Average Cut-off Date Principal Balance	Weighted Average Coupon	Average Seasoning	Remaining Term (in months)	Weighted Average Credit Score	Weighted Average Original LTV
		\$	%	\$	%				%
<b>Total:</b>		\$	%	\$	%				%

**Table of Contents**

**Range of LTV Ratios**

**Aggregate Mortgage Loans**

Range of LTV Ratios (%)	Number of Mortgage Loans	Aggregate		Average	Weighted Average Coupon	Average Seasoning	Remaining Term (in months)	Weighted Average Credit Score	Weighted Average Original LTV
		Cut-off Date Principal Balance	Percentage of Aggregate Cut-off Date Principal Balance						
		\$	%	\$	%				%
<b>Total:</b>		\$	%	\$	%				%

**Table of Contents**

**Range of Gross Interest Rates**

**Aggregate Mortgage Loans**

Range of Gross Interest Rates (%)	Number of Mortgage Loans	Aggregate Cut-off Date Principal Balance	Percentage of Aggregate Cut-off Date Principal Balance	Average Cut-off Date Principal Balance	Weighted Average Coupon	Average Seasoning	Remaining Term (in months)	Weighted Average Credit Score	Weighted Average Original LTV
		\$	%	\$	%				%
<b>Total:</b>		\$	%	\$	%				%

S-35

**Table of Contents****Range of Gross Margins****Aggregate Mortgage Loans**

Range of Gross Margins (%)	Number of Mortgage Loans	Aggregate Cut-off Date Principal Balance \$	Percentage of Aggregate Average Cut-off Date Principal		Weighted Average Coupon %	Average Seasoning	Remaining Term (in months)	Weighted Average Credit Score	Weighted Average Original LTV %
			Balance	Balance					

									Finished goods	77,236	\$68,701
Raw materials	65,722	56,270									
Work in process	10,460	10,673									
Inventories, net	\$153,418	\$135,644									

**Other Current Assets**

Other current assets consist of the following (in thousands):

	June 30, 2017	December 31, 2016
Value added tax receivables	\$15,457	\$ 14,336
Service contracts	2,091	2,902
Derivatives (foreign currency forward exchange contracts)	1,113	2,754
Prepaid insurance	1,490	2,761
Prepaid inventory	664	790
Recoverable income taxes	451	503
Prepaid debt fees	377	489
Prepaid and other current assets	9,667	6,984
Other Current Assets	\$31,310	\$ 31,519

## Notes to Financial Statements Long-Term Assets

Table of Contents

## Long-Term Assets

## Other Long-Term Assets

Other long-term assets consist of the following (in thousands):

	June 30, December 31,	
	2017	2016
Convertible 2021 note hedge asset	\$27,430	\$ 25,471
Convertible 2022 note hedge asset	28,582	—
Cash surrender value of life insurance policies	1,871	1,824
Deferred financing fees	958	793
Installment receivables	813	466
Deferred taxes	416	837
Investments	103	108
Other	106	188
Other Long-Term Assets	\$60,279	\$ 29,687

During the quarter ended March 31, 2016, the company issued \$150,000,000 principal amount of Convertible Senior Notes due 2021. During the quarter ended June 30, 2017, the company issued \$120,000,000 principal amount of Convertible Senior Notes due 2022. As part of the 2016 and 2017 transactions, the company entered into the related 2021 and 2022 convertible

note hedge derivatives which are included in Other Long-Term Assets, the value of which will be adjusted quarterly to reflect fair value. See "Long-Term Debt" in the notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements included elsewhere in this report for more detail.

## Property and Equipment

Property and equipment consist of the following (in thousands):

	June 30,	December 31,
	2017	2016
Machinery and equipment	\$297,298	\$ 301,367
Land, buildings and improvements	76,260	73,709
Leasehold improvements	12,391	12,054
Furniture and fixtures	10,074	10,100
Property and Equipment, gross	396,023	397,230
Less allowance for depreciation	(319,416 )	(321,871 )
Property and Equipment, net	\$76,607	\$ 75,359

## Goodwill

The change in goodwill from December 31, 2016 to June 30, 2017 was due to foreign currency translation.



## Notes to Financial Statements Long-Term Assets

Table of Contents

## Intangibles

The company's intangibles consist of the following (in thousands):

	June 30, 2017		December 31, 2016	
	Historical Cost	Accumulated Amortization	Historical Cost	Accumulated Amortization
Customer lists	\$51,844	\$ 48,747	\$49,362	\$ 45,797
Trademarks	25,339	—	24,091	—
Developed technology	7,594	6,287	7,287	5,969
Patents	5,546	5,536	5,512	5,487
License agreements	1,174	1,174	1,126	1,126
Other	1,162	1,144	1,162	1,138
Intangibles	\$92,659	\$ 62,888	\$88,540	\$ 59,517

All the company's intangible assets have been assigned definite lives and continue to be amortized over their useful lives, except for trademarks shown above, which have indefinite lives. The changes in intangible balances reflected on the balance sheet from December 31, 2016 to June 30, 2017 were the result of foreign currency translation and amortization.

The company evaluates the carrying value of definite-lived assets whenever events or circumstances indicate possible impairment. Definite-lived assets are determined to be impaired if the future un-discounted cash flows expected to be generated by the asset are less than the carrying value. Actual impairment amounts for definite-lived assets are then calculated using a discounted cash flow calculation. The company reviews indefinite-lived assets for impairment annually in the fourth quarter of each year and whenever events or circumstances indicate possible impairment. Any impairment amounts for indefinite-lived assets are calculated as the difference between the future discounted cash flows expected to be generated by the asset less than the carrying value for the asset.

Amortization expense related to intangibles was \$755,000 in the first six months of 2017 and is estimated to be \$1,504,000 in 2017, \$1,494,000 in 2018, \$1,310,000 in 2019, \$178,000 in 2020, \$178,000 in 2021 and \$178,000 in



2022. Amortized intangibles are being amortized on a straight-line basis over remaining lives of 1 to 10 years with most of the intangibles being amortized over an average remaining life of approximately 4 years.

## Notes to Financial Statements Current Liabilities

Table of Contents

## Current Liabilities

## Accrued Expenses

Accrued expenses consist of accruals for the following (in thousands):

	June 30, 2017	December 31, 2016
Salaries and wages	\$29,662	\$ 32,959
Warranty cost	22,947	23,302
Taxes other than income taxes, primarily value added taxes	20,655	19,194
Professional	5,416	4,728
Severance	5,156	2,049
Freight	4,506	5,211
Interest	3,759	3,747
Product liability, current portion	3,459	3,996
Deferred revenue	1,539	1,446
Derivative liabilities (foreign currency forward exchange contracts)	1,496	1,783
Rent	683	672
Insurance	670	742
Rebates	484	356
Supplemental Executive Retirement Program liability	391	391
Other items, principally trade accruals	9,686	9,519
Accrued Expenses	\$110,509	\$ 110,095

Accrued rebates relate to several volume incentive programs the company offers its customers. The company accounts for these rebates as a reduction of revenue when the products are sold in accordance with the guidance in ASC 605-50, Customer Payments and Incentives.

Generally, the company's products are covered by warranties against defects in material and workmanship for various periods depending on the product from the date of sales to the customer. Certain components carry a lifetime warranty. A provision for estimated warranty cost is recorded at the time of sale based upon actual experience. The company continuously assesses the adequacy of its product warranty accrual and records adjustments as needed. Historical analysis is primarily used to determine the company's warranty reserves. Claims history is reviewed and provisions are adjusted as needed. However, the company does consider other events, such product field actions and recalls, which could warrant additional warranty reserve provision.

The following is a reconciliation of the changes in accrued warranty costs for the reporting period (in thousands):

Balance as of January 1, 2017	\$23,302
Warranties provided during the period	4,927
Settlements made during the period	(5,571 )
Changes in liability for pre-existing warranties during the period, including expirations	289
Balance as of June 30, 2017	\$22,947



## Notes to Financial Statements Long-Term Liabilities

Table of Contents

## Long-Term Liabilities

## Long-Term Debt

Debt consists of the following (in thousands):

	June 30, 2017	December 31, 2016
Convertible senior notes at 5.00%, due in February 2021	\$ 118,666	\$ 115,159
Convertible senior notes at 4.50%, due in June 2022	86,680	—
Convertible senior subordinated debentures at 4.125%, due in February 2027	—	13,039
Other notes and lease obligations	32,555	33,151
	237,901	161,349
Less current maturities of long-term debt	(2,159 )	(15,261 )
Long-Term Debt	\$ 235,742	\$ 146,088

The company had outstanding letters of credit of \$2,891,000 and \$2,853,000 as of June 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, respectively. There were no borrowings denominated in foreign currencies, excluding a portion of the company's capital leases, as of June 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016. As of June 30, 2017, the weighted average floating interest rate on all borrowings, excluding capital leases, was 4.95% compared to 4.85% as of December 31, 2016.

On September 30, 2015, the company entered into an Amended and Restated Revolving Credit and Security Agreement, which was subsequently amended (the "Credit Agreement") and which matures on January 16, 2021. The Credit Agreement was entered into by and among the company, certain of the company's direct and indirect U.S. and Canadian subsidiaries and certain of the company's European subsidiaries (together with the company, the "Borrowers"), certain other of the company's direct and indirect U.S., Canadian and European subsidiaries (the "Guarantors"), and PNC Bank, National Association ("PNC"), JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., J.P. Morgan Europe Limited, KeyBank National Association, and Citizens Bank, National Association (the "Lenders"). PNC is the administrative agent (the "Administrative Agent") and J.P. Morgan Europe Limited is the European agent (the "European Agent") under the Credit Agreement.

## U.S. and Canadian Borrowers Credit Facility

For the company's U.S. and Canadian Borrowers, the Credit Agreement provides for an asset-based-lending senior secured revolving credit facility which is secured by substantially all the company's U.S. and Canadian assets, other than real estate. The Credit Agreement provides the company and the other Borrowers with a credit facility in an aggregate principal amount of \$100,000,000, subject to availability based on a borrowing base formula, under a senior secured revolving credit, letter of credit

and swing line loan facility (the "U.S. and Canadian Credit Facility"). Up to \$25,000,000 of the U.S. and Canadian Credit Facility will be available for issuance of letters of credit. The aggregate principal amount of the U.S. and Canadian Credit Facility may be increased by up to \$25,000,000 to the extent requested by the company and agreed to by any Lender or new financial institution approved by the Administrative Agent.

The aggregate borrowing availability under the U.S. and Canadian Credit Facility is determined based on a borrowing base formula. The aggregate usage under the U.S. and Canadian Credit Facility may not exceed an amount equal to the sum of (a) 85% of eligible U.S. accounts receivable plus (b) the lesser of (i) 70% of eligible U.S. inventory and eligible foreign in-transit inventory and (ii) 85% of the net orderly liquidation value of eligible U.S. inventory and eligible foreign in-transit inventory (not to exceed \$4,000,000), plus (c) the lesser of (i) 85% of the net orderly liquidation value of U.S. eligible machinery and equipment and (ii) \$1,608,200 as of June 30, 2017 (subject to reduction as provided in the Credit Agreement), plus (d) 85% of eligible Canadian accounts receivable, plus (e) the lesser of (i) 70% of eligible Canadian inventory and (ii) 85% of the net orderly liquidation value of eligible Canadian inventory, less (f) swing loans outstanding under the U.S. and Canadian Credit Facility, less (g) letters of credit issued and undrawn under the U.S. and Canadian Credit Facility, less (h) a \$5,000,000 minimum availability reserve, less (i) other reserves required by the Administrative Agent, and in each case subject to the definitions and limitations in the Credit Agreement. As of June 30, 2017, the company was in compliance with all covenant requirements and had borrowing capacity on the U.S. and Canadian Credit Facility under the Credit Agreement of \$28,791,000, considering the minimum availability reserve, then-outstanding letters of credit, other reserves and the \$11,250,000 dominion trigger amount described below.

Notes to Financial Statements Long-Term Liabilities

Table of Contents

Borrowings under the U.S. and Canadian Credit Facility are secured by substantially all of the company's U.S. and Canadian assets, other than real estate.

Interest will accrue on outstanding indebtedness under the Credit Agreement at the LIBOR rate, plus a margin ranging from 2.25% to 2.75%, or at the alternate base rate, plus a margin ranging from 1.25% to 1.75%, as selected by the company. Borrowings under the U.S. and Canadian Credit Facility are subject to commitment fees of 0.25% or 0.375% per year, depending on utilization.

The Credit Agreement contains customary representations, warranties and covenants. Exceptions to the operating covenants in the Credit Agreement provide the company with flexibility to, among other things, enter into or undertake certain sale and leaseback transactions, dispositions of assets, additional credit facilities, sales of receivables, additional indebtedness and intercompany indebtedness, all subject to limitations set forth in the Credit Agreement, as amended. The Credit Agreement also contains a covenant requiring the company to maintain minimum availability under the U.S. and Canadian Credit Facility of not less than the greater of (i) 11.25% of the maximum amount that may be drawn under the U.S. and Canadian Credit Facility for five (5) consecutive business days, or (ii) \$5,000,000 on any business day. The company also is subject to dominion triggers under the U.S. and Canadian Credit Facility requiring the company to maintain borrowing capacity of not less than \$11,250,000 on any business day or \$12,500,000 for five consecutive days in order to avoid triggering full control by an agent for the lenders of the company's cash receipts for application to the company's obligations under the agreement.

The Credit Agreement contains customary default provisions, with certain grace periods and exceptions, which provide that events of default that include, among other things, failure to pay amounts due, breach of covenants, representations or warranties, bankruptcy, the occurrence of a material adverse effect, exclusion from any medical reimbursement program, and an interruption of any material manufacturing facilities for more than 10 consecutive days. The initial borrowings under the U.S. and Canadian Credit Facility were used to repay and terminate the company's previous credit agreement, which was scheduled to mature in October 2015.

European Credit Facility

The Credit Agreement also provides for a revolving credit, letter of credit and swing line loan facility which gives the company and the European Borrowers the ability to borrow up to an aggregate principal amount of \$30,000,000, with a \$5,000,000 sublimit for letters of credit and a \$2,000,000 sublimit for swing line loans (the "European Credit Facility"). Up to \$15,000,000 of the European Credit Facility will be available to each of Invacare Limited (the "UK Borrower") and

Invacare Poirier SAS (the "French Borrower" and, together with the UK Borrower, the "European Borrowers"). The European Credit Facility matures in January 2021, together with the U.S. and Canadian Credit Facility.

The aggregate borrowing availability for each European Borrower under the European Credit Facility is determined based on a borrowing base formula. The aggregate borrowings of each of the European Borrowers under the European Credit Facility may not exceed an amount equal to (a) 85% of the European Borrower's eligible accounts receivable, less (b) the European Borrower's borrowings and swing line loans outstanding under the European Credit Facility, less (c) the European Borrower's letters of credit issued and undrawn under the European Credit Facility, less (d) a \$3,000,000 minimum availability reserve, less (e) other reserves required by the European Agent, and in each case subject to the definitions and limitations in the Credit Agreement. As of June 30, 2017, the aggregate borrowing availability to the European Borrowers under the European Credit Facility was approximately \$15,797,000, considering the \$3,000,000 minimum availability reserve and the \$3,375,000 dominion trigger amount described

below.

The aggregate principal amount of the European Credit Facility may be increased by up to \$10,000,000 to the extent requested by the company and agreed to by any Lender or Lenders that wish to increase their lending participation or, if not agreed to by any Lender, a new financial institution that agrees to join the European Credit Facility and that is approved by the Administrative Agent and the European Agent.

Interest will accrue on outstanding indebtedness under the European Credit Facility at the LIBOR rate, plus a margin ranging from 2.50% to 3.00%, or for swing line loans, at the overnight LIBOR rate, plus a margin ranging from 2.50% to 3.00%, as selected by the company. The margin that will be adjusted quarterly based on utilization. Borrowings under the European Credit Facility are subject to commitment fees of 0.25% or 0.375% per year, depending on utilization.

The European Credit Facility is secured by substantially all the personal property assets of the UK Borrower and its in-country subsidiaries, and all the receivables of the French Borrower and its in-country subsidiaries. The UK and French facilities (which comprise the European Credit Facility) are cross collateralized, and the US personal property assets previously pledged under the U.S. and Canadian Credit Facility also serve as collateral for the European Credit Facility.

The European Credit Facility is subject to customary representations, warranties and covenants generally consistent with those applicable to the U.S. and Canadian Credit Facility. Exceptions to the operating covenants in the Credit Agreement provide the company with flexibility to, among other things, enter into or undertake certain sale/leaseback transactions,

32

---

## Notes to Financial Statements Long-Term Liabilities

Table of Contents

dispositions of assets, additional credit facilities, sales of receivables, additional indebtedness and intercompany indebtedness, all subject to limitations set forth in the Credit Agreement. The Credit Agreement also contains a covenant requiring the European Borrowers to maintain undrawn availability under the European Credit Facility of not less than the greater of (i) 11.25% of the maximum amount that may be drawn under the European Credit Facility for five (5) consecutive business days, or (ii) \$3,000,000 on any business day. The European Borrowers also are subject to cash dominion triggers under the European Credit Facility requiring the European Borrower to maintain borrowing capacity of not less than \$3,375,000 on any business day or 12.50% of the maximum amount that may be drawn under the European Credit Facility for five (5) consecutive business days in order to avoid triggering full control by an agent for the Lenders of the European Borrower's cash receipts for application to its obligations under the European Credit Facility.

The European Credit Facility is subject to customary default provisions, with certain grace periods and exceptions, consistent with those applicable to the U.S. and Canadian Credit Facility, which provide that events of default include, among other things, failure to pay amounts due, breach of covenants, representations or warranties, cross-default, bankruptcy, the occurrence of a material adverse effect, exclusion from any medical reimbursement program, and an interruption in the operations of any material manufacturing facility for more than 10 consecutive days.

The proceeds of the European Credit Facility will be used to finance the working capital and other business needs of the company.

## Convertible senior subordinated debentures due 2027

In 2007, the company issued \$135,000,000 principal amount of 4.125% Convertible Senior Subordinated Debentures due 2027 (the "debentures"), of which \$0 principal amount remains outstanding as of June 30, 2017.

The holders of the debentures exercised their right to require the company to repurchase all the debentures on February 1, 2017 at a price equal to 100% of the principal amount. The company satisfied the accreted value of the debentures using cash on February 2, 2017, and no debentures remained outstanding following that date.

The liability components of the debentures consisted of the following (in thousands):

	December 31, 2016
Principal amount of liability component	\$ 13,350
Unamortized discount	(311 )
Net carrying amount of liability component	\$ 13,039

The unamortized discount as of December 31, 2016 was fully amortized in the first quarter 2017 due to the repurchase of all the debentures on February 1, 2017.

## Convertible senior notes due 2021



In the first quarter of 2016, the company issued \$150,000,000 aggregate principal amount of 5.00% Convertible Senior Notes due 2021 (the “2021 notes”) in a private offering to qualified institutional buyers pursuant to Rule 144A under the Securities Act. The 2021 notes bear interest at a rate of 5.00% per year payable semi-annually in arrears on February 15 and August 15 of each year, beginning August 15, 2016. The 2021 notes will mature on February 15, 2021, unless repurchased or converted in accordance with their terms prior to such date. Prior to August 15, 2020, the 2021 notes will be convertible only upon satisfaction of certain conditions and during certain periods, and thereafter, at any time until the close of business on the second scheduled trading day immediately preceding the maturity date. Unless and until the company obtains shareholder approval under applicable New York Stock Exchange rules, the 2021 notes will be convertible, subject to certain conditions, into cash. If the company obtains such shareholder approval, the 2021 notes may be settled in cash, the company’s common shares or a combination of cash and the company’s common shares, at the company’s election.

Holders of the 2021 notes will have the right to require the company to repurchase all or some of their 2021 notes at 100% of their principal, plus any accrued and unpaid interest, upon the occurrence of certain fundamental changes. The initial conversion rate is 60.0492 common shares per \$1,000 principal amount of 2021 notes (equivalent to an initial conversion price of approximately \$16.65 per common share). The company evaluated the terms of the conversion features under the applicable accounting literature, including Derivatives and Hedging, ASC 815, and determined that the features did require separate accounting as a derivative. This derivative was capitalized on the balance sheet as a long-term liability and will be adjusted to reflect fair value each quarter. The fair value of the convertible debt conversion liability at issuance was \$34,480,000. The fair value of the convertible debt conversion liability at June 30, 2017 was \$32,227,000 compared to \$30,708,000 as of December 31, 2016. The company recognized losses of \$8,250,000 and \$1,519,000 for the three and six months ended June 30, 2017, respectively, compared to gains of

## Notes to Financial Statements Long-Term Liabilities

Table of Contents

\$6,565,000 and \$5,847,000 for the three and six months ended June 30, 2016, respectively, related to the convertible debt conversion liability.

In connection with the offering of the 2021 notes, the company entered into privately negotiated convertible note hedge transactions with two financial institutions (the “option counterparties”). These transactions cover, subject to customary anti-dilution adjustments, the number of the company’s common shares that will initially underlie the 2021 notes, and are expected generally to reduce the potential equity dilution, and/or offset any cash payments in excess of the principal amount due, as the case may be, upon conversion of the 2021 notes. The company evaluated the note hedges under the applicable accounting literature, including Derivatives and Hedging, ASC 815, and determined that the note hedges should be accounted for as derivatives. These derivatives were capitalized on the balance sheet as long-term assets and will be adjusted to reflect fair value each quarter. The fair value of the convertible note hedge assets at issuance was \$27,975,000. The fair value of the convertible note hedge assets at June 30, 2017 was \$27,430,000 compared to \$25,471,000 as of December 31, 2016. The company recognized gains of \$7,789,000 and \$1,959,000 for the three and six months ended June 30, 2017 compared to losses of \$6,079,000 and \$4,757,000 for the three and six months ended June 30, 2016, respectively, related to the convertible note hedge asset.

The company entered into separate, privately negotiated warrant transactions with the option counterparties at a higher strike price relating to the same number of the company’s common shares, subject to customary anti-dilution adjustments, pursuant to which the company sold warrants to the option counterparties. The warrants could have a dilutive effect on the company’s outstanding common shares and the company’s earnings per share to the extent that the price of the company’s common shares exceeds the strike price of those warrants. The initial strike price of the warrants is \$22.4175 per share and is subject to certain adjustments under the terms of the warrant transactions. The company evaluated the warrants under the applicable accounting literature, including Derivatives and Hedging, ASC 815, and determined that the warrants meet the definition of a derivative, are indexed to the company’s own stock and should be classified in shareholder’s equity. The amount paid for the warrants and capitalized in shareholder’s equity was \$12,376,000.

The net proceeds from the offering of the 2021 notes were approximately \$144,034,000, after deducting fees and offering expenses of \$5,966,000. These debt issuance costs were capitalized and are being amortized as interest expense through February 2021. As of June 30, 2017, all \$5,966,000 of these costs were paid. In accordance with ASU 2015-03, Simplifying the Presentation of Debt Issuance Costs, these debt issuance costs are presented on the balance sheet as a direct deduction from the

carrying amount of the related debt liability. Approximately \$5,000,000 of the net proceeds from the offering were used to repurchase the company’s common shares from purchasers of 2021 notes in the offering in privately negotiated transactions. A portion of the net proceeds from the offering were used to pay the cost of the convertible note hedge transactions (after such cost is partially offset by the proceeds to the company from the warrant transactions), which net cost was \$15,600,000.

The liability components of the 2021 notes consist of the following (in thousands):

	June 30, 2017	December 31, 2016
Principal amount of liability component	\$ 150,000	\$ 150,000
Unamortized discount	(26,991 )	(29,919 )
Debt fees	(4,343 )	(4,922 )
Net carrying amount of liability component	\$ 118,666	\$ 115,159

The unamortized discount of \$26,991,000 is to be amortized through February 2021. The effective interest rate on the liability component was 11.1%. Non-cash interest expense of \$1,490,000 and \$2,928,000 was recognized for the three and six months ended June 30, 2017, respectively, compared to \$1,338,000 and \$1,788,000 for the three and six months ended June 30, 2016, respectively, in comparison to actual interest expense accrued of \$1,875,000 and \$3,750,000 for the three and six months ended June 30, 2017, respectively, compared to \$1,875,000 and \$2,628,000 for the three and six months ended June 30, 2016, respectively, based on the stated coupon rate of 5.0%. The 2021 notes were not convertible as of June 30, 2017 nor was the applicable conversion threshold met.

#### Convertible senior notes due 2022

In the second quarter of 2017, the company issued \$120,000,000 aggregate principal amount of 4.50% Convertible Senior Notes due 2022 (the “2022 notes”) in a private offering to qualified institutional buyers pursuant to Rule 144A under the Securities Act. The 2022 notes bear interest at a rate of 4.50% per year payable semi-annually in arrears on June 1 and December 1 of each year, beginning December 1, 2017. The 2022 notes will mature on June 1, 2022, unless repurchased or converted in accordance with their terms prior to such date. Prior to December 1, 2021, the 2022 notes will be convertible only upon satisfaction of certain conditions and during certain periods, and thereafter, at any time until the close of business on the second scheduled trading day immediately preceding the maturity date. Unless and until the company obtains shareholder approval of the issuance of the company's common shares upon conversion of the 2022 notes and the 2021 notes under applicable New York Stock Exchange rules, the 2022 notes will be convertible, subject to certain conditions, into cash. If the

## Notes to Financial Statements Long-Term Liabilities

Table of Contents

company obtains such shareholder approval, the 2022 notes may be settled in cash, the company's common shares or a combination of cash and the company's common shares, at the company's election.

Holders of the 2022 notes will have the right to require the company to repurchase all or some of their 2022 notes at 100% of their principal, plus any accrued and unpaid interest, upon the occurrence of certain fundamental changes. The initial conversion rate is 61.6095 common shares per \$1,000 principal amount of 2022 notes (equivalent to an initial conversion price of approximately \$16.23 per common share). The company evaluated the terms of the conversion features under the applicable accounting literature, including Derivatives and Hedging, ASC 815, and determined that the features did require separate accounting as a derivative. This derivative was capitalized on the balance sheet as a long-term liability and will be adjusted to reflect fair value each quarter. The fair value of the convertible debt conversion liability at issuance was \$28,859,000. The fair value of the convertible debt conversion liability at June 30, 2017 was \$33,251,000. The company recognized a loss of \$4,392,000 for both the three and six months ended June 30, 2017 related to the convertible debt conversion liability.

In connection with the offering of the 2022 notes, the company entered into privately negotiated convertible note hedge transactions with one financial institution (the "option counterparty"). These transactions cover, subject to customary anti-dilution adjustments, the number of the company's common shares that will initially underlie the 2022 notes, and are expected generally to reduce the potential equity dilution, and/or offset any cash payments in excess of the principal amount due, as the case may be, upon conversion of the 2022 notes. The company evaluated the note hedges under the applicable accounting literature, including Derivatives and Hedging, ASC 815, and determined that the note hedges should be accounted for as derivatives. These derivatives were capitalized on the balance sheet as long-term assets and will be adjusted to reflect fair value each quarter. The fair value of the convertible note hedge assets at issuance was \$24,780,000. The fair value of the convertible note hedge assets at June 30, 2017 was \$28,582,000. The company recognized a gain of \$3,802,000 for both the three and six months ended June 30, 2017 related to the convertible note hedge asset.

The company entered into separate, privately negotiated warrant transactions with the option counterparty at a higher strike price relating to the same number of the company's common shares, subject to customary anti-dilution adjustments, pursuant to which the company sold warrants to the option counterparties. The warrants could have a dilutive effect on the company's outstanding common shares and the company's earnings per share to the extent that the price of the company's common shares exceeds the strike price of those warrants. The

initial strike price of the warrants is \$21.4375 per share and is subject to certain adjustments under the terms of the warrant transactions. The company evaluated the warrants under the applicable accounting literature, including Derivatives and Hedging, ASC 815, and determined that the warrants meet the definition of a derivative, are indexed to the company's own stock and should be classified in shareholder's equity. The amount paid for the warrants and capitalized in shareholder's equity was \$14,100,000.

The net proceeds from the offering of the 2022 notes were approximately \$114,962,000, after deducting fees and offering expenses of \$5,038,000. These debt issuance costs were capitalized and are being amortized as interest expense through June 2022. As of June 30, 2017, \$4,144,000 of these costs were paid. In accordance with ASU 2015-03, Simplifying the Presentation of Debt Issuance Costs, these debt issuance costs are presented on the balance sheet as a direct deduction from the carrying amount of the related debt liability. A portion of the net proceeds from the offering were used to pay the cost of the convertible note hedge transactions (after such cost is partially offset by the proceeds to the company from the warrant transactions), which net cost was \$10,680,000.

The liability components of the 2022 notes consist of the following (in thousands):

	June 30, 2017
Principal amount of liability component	\$ 120,000
Unamortized discount	(28,647 )
Debt fees	(4,673 )
Net carrying amount of liability component	\$ 86,680

The unamortized discount of \$28,647,000 is to be amortized through June 2022. The effective interest rate on the liability component was 10.9%. Non-cash interest expense of \$212,000 was recognized for both the three and six months ended June 30, 2017 in comparison to actual interest expense accrued of \$255,000 for the same periods respectively, based on the stated coupon rate of 4.5%. The 2022 notes were not convertible as of June 30, 2017 nor was the applicable conversion threshold met.

## Notes to Financial Statements Long-Term Liabilities

Table of Contents

## Other Long-Term Obligations

Other long-term obligations consist of the following (in thousands):

	June 30, 2017	December 31, 2016
Deferred income taxes	\$31,795	\$ 31,079
Convertible 2021 debt conversion liability	32,227	30,708
Convertible 2022 debt conversion liability	33,251	—
Product liability	15,009	16,615
Pension	13,969	13,258
Deferred gain on sale leaseback	6,562	6,703
Supplemental Executive Retirement Plan liability	5,541	5,612
Deferred compensation	3,858	3,593
Uncertain tax obligation including interest	2,905	3,150
Other	4,171	3,689
Other Long-Term Obligations	\$ 149,288	\$ 114,407

During the quarter ended March 31, 2016, the company issued \$150,000,000 principal amount of 5.00% Convertible Senior Notes due 2021. During the quarter ended June 30, 2017, the company issued \$120,000,000 principal amount of Convertible Senior Notes due 2022. Due to the 2016 and 2017 issuances, long-term liabilities representing the convertible debt conversion liabilities were recorded which are adjusted to reflect fair values quarterly. The amounts included in the above table represent the fair values of the conversion liabilities as of June 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016. See "Long-Term Debt" in the notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements included elsewhere in this report for more detail.

On April 23, 2015, the company entered into a real estate sale leaseback transaction which resulted in the company recording an initial deferred gain of \$7,414,000, the majority of which is included in Other Long-Term Obligations and will be recognized over the 20-year life of the leases. The gain realized was \$68,000 and \$136,000 for the three and six months ended June 30, 2017, respectively, compared to \$65,000 and \$131,000 for the three and six months ended June 30, 2016, respectively.

Notes to Financial Statements Equity Compensation

Table of Contents

Equity Compensation

---

The company's Common Shares have a \$.25 stated value. The Common Shares and the Class B Common Shares generally have identical rights, terms and conditions and vote together as a single class on most issues, except that the Class B Common Shares have ten votes per share, carry a 10% lower cash dividend rate and, in general, can only be transferred to family members or for estate planning purposes. Holders of Class B Common Shares are entitled to convert their shares into Common Shares at any time on a share-for-share basis.

On May 31, 2017, the company received notice that holders of 703,912 Class B Common Shares had elected to convert all of their Class B Common Shares into Common Shares. After the conversion, 18,357 Class B Common Shares remained outstanding. The conversion substantially diminished the significance of the Company's dual class voting structure, as after completion, the holders of the Common Shares represented approximately 99.5% of the Company's total outstanding voting power.

Equity Compensation Plan

On May 16, 2013, the shareholders of the company approved the Invacare Corporation 2013 Equity Compensation Plan (the "2013 Plan"), which was adopted on March 27, 2013 by the company's Board of Directors (the "Board"). The Board adopted the 2013 Plan to replace the company's prior equity plan, the Invacare Corporation Amended and Restated 2003 Performance Plan (the "2003 Plan"), which expired on May 21, 2013. Due to its expiration, no new awards may be granted under the 2003 Plan; however, awards granted prior to its expiration will remain outstanding until they are exercised, vest, terminate or expire in accordance with their terms.

The 2013 Plan uses a fungible share-counting method, under which each common share underlying an award of stock options or stock appreciation rights ("SAR") will count against the number of total shares available under the 2013 Plan as one share; and each Common Share underlying any award other than a stock option or a SAR will count against the number of total shares available under the 2013 Plan as two shares. Shares underlying awards made under the 2003 Plan that are canceled or forfeited may be added back to the 2013 Plan for use in future awards. Any Common Shares that are added back to the 2013 Plan as the result of the cancellation or forfeiture of an award granted under the 2013 Plan will be added back in the same manner such shares were originally counted against the total number of shares available under the 2013 Plan. Each common share that is added back to the 2013 Plan due to a cancellation or forfeiture of an award granted under the 2003 Plan will be added back as one Common Share. At June 30, 2017, an aggregate of 2,373,030 Common Shares underlie awards outstanding under the 2003

Plan, which shares may become available under the 2013 Plan to the extent such awards are forfeited or expire unexercised.

The Compensation and Management Development Committee of the Board (the "Compensation Committee"), in its discretion, may grant an award under the 2013 Plan to any director or employee of the company or an affiliate. As of June 30, 2017, 1,372,287 common shares were available for future issuance under the 2013 Plan in connection with the following types of awards with respect to shares of the company's common shares: incentive stock options, nonqualified stock options, SARs, restricted stock, restricted stock units, unrestricted stock and performance shares. The Compensation Committee also may grant performance units that are payable in cash. The Compensation Committee has the authority to determine which participants will receive awards, the amount of the awards and the other terms and conditions of the awards.

The 2013 Plan provides that shares granted come from the company's authorized but unissued common shares or treasury shares. In addition, the company's stock-based compensation plans allow employee participants to exchange shares for minimum withholding taxes, which results in the company acquiring treasury shares.



The amounts of equity-based compensation expense recognized as part of selling, general and administrative expenses were as follows (in thousands):

	For the Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2017	2016
Restricted stock / units	\$3,262	\$3,081
Performance shares / units	905	466
Non-qualified and performance stock options	479	478
Total stock-based compensation expense	\$4,646	\$4,025

As of June 30, 2017, unrecognized compensation expense related to equity-based compensation arrangements granted under the company's 2013 Plan and previous plans, which is related to non-vested options and shares, was as follows (in thousands):

	June 30, 2017
Restricted stock and restricted stock units	\$9,896
Performance shares and performance share units	8,229
Non-qualified and performance stock options	3,725
Total unrecognized stock-based compensation expense	\$21,850

## Notes to Financial Statements Equity Compensation

Table of Contents

Total unrecognized compensation cost will be adjusted for future changes in actual and estimated forfeitures and for updated vesting assumptions for the performance share awards (see "Stock Options" and "Performance Shares and Performance Share Units" below). No tax benefit for share-based compensation was realized for the three and six months ended June 30, 2017 and 2016 due to a valuation allowance against deferred tax assets.

## Stock Options

Generally, non-qualified stock option awards have a term of ten years and were granted with an exercise price per share

equal to the fair market value of one of the company's Common Shares on the date of grant. Stock option awards granted in 2017 were performance-based awards which will only become exercisable if the performance goals established by the Compensation Committee are achieved over a 3-year period ending in 2019 and subject to the Compensation Committee's exercise of negative discretion to reduce the number of options vested based on the progress towards the company's transformation. The company expects the compensation expense to be recognized over a weighted-average period of approximately two years.

The following table summarizes information about stock option activity for the six months ended June 30, 2017:

	June 30, 2017	Weighted Average Exercise Price
Options outstanding at January 1, 2017	2,542,732	\$ 21.19
Granted	756,420	12.15
Exercised	(103,775)	13.77
Canceled	(56,950 )	20.37
Options outstanding at June 30, 2017	3,138,427	\$ 19.27
Options exercise price range at June 30, 2017	\$ 12.15	to \$ 33.36
Options exercisable at June 30, 2017	2,379,987	
Shares available for grant at June 30, 2017*	1,372,287	

\* Shares available for grant as of June 30, 2017 reduced by net restricted stock and restricted stock unit award and performance share and performance share unit award activity of 2,523,796 shares and 2,124,222 shares, respectively.

The following table summarizes information about stock options outstanding at June 30, 2017:

Exercise Prices	Options Outstanding		Weighted Average Exercise Price	Options Exercisable	
	Number Outstanding at June 30, 2017	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life (Years)		Number Exercisable at June 30, 2017	Weighted Average Exercise Price
\$ 12.15 – \$20.00	1,318,466	7.2	\$ 13.02	580,876	\$ 14.19
\$ 20.01 – \$25.00	1,079,227	1.9	22.56	1,062,827	22.55
\$ 25.01 – \$30.00	736,238	1.7	25.55	731,788	25.55
\$ 30.01 – \$33.36	496	3.4	33.36	4,496	33.36
Total	3,138,427	4.6	\$ 19.27	2,379,987	\$ 21.54

Pursuant to the plans, the Compensation Committee has established that grants may not be exercised within one year from the date granted and options must be exercised within ten years from the date granted. All stock options issued in 2017 were performance-based and may vest after the conclusion of the performance period ending December 31, 2019 based on achievement of performance goals established by the Compensation Committee and subject to the Compensation Committee's exercise of negative discretion to reduce the number of options vested based on the progress towards the company's

transformation. All other outstanding stock options were issued in 2014 and prior and were not performance-based.

For the stock options issued in 2014 and prior, 25% of such options vested one year following the issuance and provided a four-year vesting period whereby options vest in 25% installments in each year. Options granted with graded vesting were accounted for as single options.

## Notes to Financial Statements Equity Compensation

Table of Contents

The fair value of options granted is estimated on the date of grant using a Black-Scholes option-pricing model. The calculated fair value of the 2017 performance option awards was \$5.38 based on the following assumptions:

	2017
Expected dividend yield	0.4 %
Expected stock price volatility	39.1 %
Risk-free interest rate	2.31 %
Expected life in years	7.8
Forfeiture percentage	5.0 %

Expected dividend yield was based on historical dividends. Expected stock price volatility percentage was calculated at the date of grant based on historical stock prices for a period commensurate with the expected life of the option. The assumed expected life and forfeiture percentages were based on the company's historical analysis of option history.

## Restricted Stock and Restricted Stock Units

The following table summarizes information about restricted shares and restricted share units (primarily for non-U.S. recipients):

	June 30, 2017	Weighted Average Fair Value
Stock / Units unvested at January 1, 2017	878,356	\$ 15.87
Granted	480,742	12.09
Vested	(364,367)	16.66
Canceled	(99,011 )	14.22
Stock / Units unvested at June 30, 2017	895,720	\$ 13.70

The restricted stock awards generally vest ratably over the three years after the award date, except for those awards granted in 2014, which vest after a three-year period. Unearned restricted stock compensation, determined as the market value of the shares at the date of grant, is being amortized on a straight-line basis over the vesting period.

## Performance Shares and Performance Share Units

The following table summarizes information about performance shares and performance share units (for non-U.S. recipients):

	June 30, 2017	Weighted Average Fair Value
Shares / Units unvested at January 1, 2017	309,468	\$ 14.58
Granted	336,694	12.02
Vested	—	—
Canceled	(3,711 )	12.82
Shares / Units unvested at June 30, 2017	642,451	\$ 13.25

During the six months ended June 30, 2017, performance shares and performance share units (for non-U.S. recipients) were granted as performance awards with a three-year performance period with payouts based on achievement of certain performance goals. The awards are classified as equity awards as they will be settled in common shares upon vesting. The number of shares earned will be determined at the end of the performance period based on achievement of performance criteria for January 1, 2017 through December 31, 2019 established by the Compensation Committee at the time of grant. Recipients will be entitled to receive a number of common shares equal to the number of performance shares that vest based upon the levels of achievement which may range between 0% and 150% of the target number of shares with the target being 100% of the initial grant.

The fair value of the performance awards is based on the stock price on the date of grant discounted for the estimated value of dividends foregone as the awards are not eligible for dividends except to the extent vested. The company assesses the probability that the performance targets will be met with expense recognized whenever it is probable that at least the minimum performance criteria will be achieved. Depending upon the company's assessment of the probability of achievement of the goals, the company may not recognize any expense associated with performance awards in a given period, may reverse prior expense recorded or record additional expense to make up for expense not recorded in a prior period. Performance award compensation expense is generally expected to be recognized over three years. No performance award expense has been recognized for the 2015 awards as it is not considered probable that the performance goals for those awards will be met. Expense is being recognized for the 2016 and 2017 awards.

## Notes to Financial Statements Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income

Table of Contents

## Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss) by Component

Changes in accumulated other comprehensive income ("OCI") for the three and six months ended June 30, 2017 and June 30, 2016, respectively, were as follows (in thousands):

	Foreign Currency	Long-Term Notes	Defined Benefit Plans	Derivatives	Total
March 31, 2017	\$(28,352)	\$ 20,474	\$(11,543)	\$ 1,205	\$(18,216)
OCI before reclassifications	37,163	(10,852 )	(480 )	(1,335 )	24,496
Amount reclassified from accumulated OCI	—	—	54	(301 )	(247 )
Net current-period OCI	37,163	(10,852 )	(426 )	(1,636 )	24,249
June 30, 2017	\$8,811	\$ 9,622	\$(11,969)	\$ (431 )	\$6,033
December 31, 2016	\$(26,199)	\$17,372	\$(11,248)	\$740	\$(19,335)
OCI before reclassifications	35,010	(7,750 )	(985 )	(571 )	25,704
Amount reclassified from accumulated OCI	—	—	264	(600 )	(336 )
Net current-period OCI	35,010	(7,750 )	(721 )	(1,171)	25,368
June 30, 2017	\$8,811	\$ 9,622	\$(11,969)	\$(431)	\$6,033
March 31, 2016	\$6,474	\$2,662	\$(9,947)	\$2,965	\$2,154
OCI before reclassifications	9,982	325	(77 )	(2,059 )	8,171
Amount reclassified from accumulated OCI	—	—	71	(208 )	(137 )
Net current-period OCI	9,982	325	(6 )	(2,267 )	8,034
June 30, 2016	\$16,456	\$2,987	\$(9,953)	\$698	\$10,188
December 31, 2015	\$(5,744 )	\$4,111	\$(9,757)	\$2,003	\$(9,387 )
OCI before reclassifications	22,200	(1,124 )	(272 )	(931 )	19,873
Amount reclassified from accumulated OCI	—	—	76	(374 )	(298 )
Net current-period OCI	22,200	(1,124 )	(196 )	(1,305 )	19,575
June 30, 2016	\$16,456	\$2,987	\$(9,953)	\$698	\$10,188

## Notes to Financial Statements Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income

Table of Contents

Reclassifications out of accumulated OCI for the three and six months ended June 30, 2017 and June 30, 2016 were as follows (in thousands):

	Amount reclassified from OCI				Affected line item in the Statement of Comprehensive (Income) Loss
	For the Three Months Ended June 30, 2017		For the Six Months Ended June 30, 2016		
<b>Defined Benefit Plans</b>					
Service and interest costs	\$54	\$71	\$264	\$76	Selling, General and Administrative Income Taxes
Tax	—	—	—	—	
Total after tax	\$54	\$71	\$264	\$76	
<b>Derivatives</b>					
Foreign currency forward contracts hedging sales	\$166	\$(982)	\$234	\$(1,409)	Net Sales
Foreign currency forward contracts hedging purchases	(481)	) 719	(872)	) 957	Cost of Products Sold
Total before tax	(315)	) (263)	) (638)	) (452)	
Tax	14	55	38	78	Income Taxes
Total after tax	\$(301)	\$(208)	\$(600)	\$(374)	

Notes to Financial Statements Charges Related to Restructuring Activities

Table of Contents

Charges Related to Restructuring Activities

---

The company's restructuring charges were originally necessitated primarily by continued declines in Medicare and Medicaid reimbursement by the U.S. government, as well as similar healthcare reimbursement pressures abroad, which negatively affect the company's customers (e.g. home health care providers) and continued pricing pressures faced by the company due to the outsourcing by competitors to lower cost locations. Restructuring decisions were also the result of reduced profitability in the NA/HME and Asia/Pacific segments. In addition, as a result of the company's transformation strategy, additional restructuring actions were incurred in 2016 and continued in 2017. The company expects any near-term cost savings from restructuring will be offset by other costs because of pressures on the business.

For the six months ended June 30, 2017, charges totaled \$8,270,000 which were related to severance in NA/HME (\$5,522,000), Europe (\$1,204,000) and Asia/Pacific (\$896,000) as well as building lease termination costs in the NA/HME segment (\$648,000). The NA/HME charges include the impact of the company's closure of its Suzhou, China, manufacturing facility, which is expected to generate approximately \$4,000,000 in annualized pre-tax savings for the NA/HME segment. Payments for the six months ended June 30, 2017 were \$4,800,000 and the cash payments were funded with company's cash on hand. Most of the 2017 charges are expected to be paid out within twelve months.

For the six months ended June 30, 2016, charges totaled \$791,000 which were related to severance in NA/HME (\$332,000) and Asia/Pacific (\$68,000) as well as building lease termination costs in the NA/HME segment (\$391,000). Payments for the six months ended June 30, 2016 were \$1,614,000 and the cash payments were funded with company's cash on hand. Most of the 2016 charges have been paid out.

There have been no material changes in accrued balances related to the charges, either as a result of revisions to the plans or changes in estimates. In addition, the savings anticipated as a result of the company's restructuring plans have been or are expected to be achieved, primarily resulting in reduced salary and benefit costs principally impacting Selling, General and Administrative expenses, and to a lesser extent, Costs of Products Sold. However, in general, these savings have been more than offset by the general business decline, higher regulatory and compliance costs related to quality system improvements, and more recently, higher interest expense. To date, the company's liquidity has not been materially impacted. Please refer to Charges Related to Restructuring Activities of company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the period ending December 31, 2016 for disclosure of restructuring activity prior to 2017.





## Notes to Financial Statements Charges Related to Restructuring Activities

Table of Contents

A progression by reporting segment of the accruals recorded as a result of the restructuring for 2017 is as follows (in thousands):

	Severance	Contract Terminations	Total
December 31, 2016 Balance			
NA/HME	\$ 783	\$ 120	\$903
Other	1,266	—	1,266
Total	2,049	120	2,169
Charges			
NA/HME	2,095	147	2,242
Europe	690	—	690
Asia/Pacific	351	—	351
Total	3,136	147	3,283
Payments			
NA/HME	(1,488 )	(96 )	(1,584 )
Europe	(190 )	—	(190 )
Asia/Pacific	(228 )	—	(228 )
Other	(249 )	—	(249 )
Total	(2,155 )	(96 )	(2,251 )
March 31, 2017 Balance			
NA/HME	1,390	171	1,561
Europe	500	—	500
Asia/Pacific	123	—	123
Other	1,017	—	1,017
Total	3,030	171	3,201
Charges			
NA/HME	3,427	501	3,928
Europe	514	—	514
Asia/Pacific	545	—	545
Total	4,486	501	4,987
Payments			
NA/HME	(1,362 )	(189 )	(1,551 )
Europe	(340 )	—	(340 )
Asia/Pacific	(658 )	—	(658 )
Total	(2,360 )	(189 )	(2,549 )
June 30, 2017 Balance			
NA/HME	3,455	483	3,938
Europe	674	—	674
Asia/Pacific	10	—	10
Other	1,017	—	1,017
Total	\$ 5,156	\$ 483	\$5,639

Notes to Financial Statements Income Taxes

Table of Contents

Income Taxes

---

The company had an effective tax rate of 10.2% and 13.4% on losses before income tax for the three and six months ended June 30, 2017, respectively, and an effective tax rate of 20.2% and 23.0% for the three and six months ended June 30, 2016, respectively, compared to an expected benefit at the U.S. statutory rate of 35% on the pre-tax losses for each period. The company's effective tax rate for the three and six months ended June 30, 2017 and June 30, 2016 was unfavorable as compared to the U.S. federal statutory rate expected benefit, principally due to the negative impact of the company's inability to record tax benefits related to the significant losses in countries which had tax valuation allowances. The effective tax rate was reduced by certain taxes outside the United States, excluding countries with tax valuation allowances, that were at an effective rate lower than the U.S. statutory rate. During 2016, installment payments were made in the first quarter related to a previously disclosed liability for uncertain tax positions, and subsequent to the end of the first quarter, the company accelerated and paid the balance of the installment obligation, in order to reduce interest costs.

## Notes to Financial Statements Net Loss Per Common Share

Table of Contents

## Net Loss Per Common Share

The following table sets forth the computation of basic and diluted net loss per common share for the periods indicated.

(In thousands except per share data)	For the Three Months Ended June 30,		For the Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2017	2016	2017	2016
<b>Basic</b>				
Average common shares outstanding	32,833	32,176	32,654	32,274
Net loss	\$(23,508)	\$(11,580)	\$(40,288)	\$(20,196)
Net loss per common share	\$(0.72 )	\$(0.36 )	\$(1.23 )	\$(0.63 )
<b>Diluted</b>				
Average common shares outstanding	32,833	32,176	32,654	32,274
Stock options and awards	360	354	293	298
Average common shares assuming dilution	33,193	32,530	32,947	32,572
Net loss	\$(23,508)	\$(11,580)	\$(40,288)	\$(20,196)
Net loss per common share *	\$(0.72 )	\$(0.36 )	\$(1.23 )	\$(0.63 )

\* Net loss per common share assuming dilution calculated utilizing weighted average shares outstanding-basic for the periods in which there was a net loss.

At June 30, 2017, 1,353,144 and 1,629,336 shares associated with stock options were excluded from the average common shares assuming dilution for the three and six months ended June 30, 2017 as they were anti-dilutive. At June 30, 2017, the majority of the anti-dilutive shares were granted at an exercise price of \$25.79, which was higher than the average fair market value prices of \$13.14 and \$12.57 for the three and six months ended June 30, 2017.

At June 30, 2016, 2,810,386 and 2,787,067 shares associated with stock options were excluded from the average common shares assuming dilution for the three and six months ended June 30, 2016 as they were anti-dilutive. At June 30, 2016, the majority of the anti-dilutive shares were granted at an exercise price of \$25.24, which was higher than the average fair market value prices of \$11.79 and \$12.96 for the three and six months ended June 30, 2016.

For both the three months ended June 30, 2017 and June 30, 2016, respectively, no shares were included in the common shares assuming dilution related to the company's issued warrants as the average market price of the company stock for these periods did not exceed the strike price of the warrants.

45

---

Notes to Financial Statements Concentration of Credit Risk

Table of Contents

Concentration of Credit Risk

---

The company manufactures and distributes durable medical equipment to the home health care, retail and extended care markets. The company performs credit evaluations of its customers' financial condition. The company utilizes De Lage Landen, Inc. ("DLL"), a third-party financing company, to provide lease financing to Invacare's U.S. customers. The DLL agreement provides for direct leasing between DLL and the Invacare customer. The company retains a recourse obligation of \$3,664,000 at June 30, 2017 to DLL for events of default under the contracts, which total \$24,608,000 at June 30, 2017. Guarantees, ASC 460, requires the company to record a guarantee liability as it relates to the limited recourse obligation. The company's recourse is re-evaluated by DLL biannually, and DLL considers activity between the biannual dates and excludes any receivables purchased by the company from DLL. The company monitors the collections status of these contracts and has provided amounts for estimated losses in its allowances for doubtful accounts in accordance with Receivables, ASC 310-10-05-4. Credit losses are provided for in the financial statements.

Substantially all the company's receivables are due from health care, medical equipment providers and long term care facilities located throughout the United States, Australia, Canada, New Zealand and Europe. A significant portion of products sold to dealers, both foreign and domestic, is ultimately funded through government reimbursement programs such as Medicare and Medicaid. The company has also seen a significant shift in reimbursement to customers from managed care entities. Therefore, changes in these programs can have an adverse impact on dealer liquidity and profitability. In addition, reimbursement guidelines in the home health care industry have a substantial impact on the nature and type of equipment an end user can obtain as well as the timing of reimbursement and, thus, affect the product mix, pricing and payment patterns of the company's customers.

Notes to Financial Statements Derivatives

Table of Contents

Derivatives

---

ASC 815 requires companies to recognize all derivative instruments in the consolidated balance sheet as either assets or liabilities at fair value. The accounting for changes in fair value of a derivative is dependent upon whether or not the derivative has been designated and qualifies for hedge accounting treatment and the type of hedging relationship. For derivatives designated and qualifying as hedging instruments, the company must designate the hedging instrument, based upon the exposure being hedged, as a fair value hedge, cash flow hedge, or a hedge of a net investment in a foreign operation.

Cash Flow Hedging Strategy

The company uses derivative instruments in an attempt to manage its exposure to transactional foreign currency exchange risk and interest rate risk. Foreign forward exchange contracts are used to manage the price risk associated with forecasted sales denominated in foreign currencies and the price risk associated with forecasted purchases of inventory over the next twelve months.

The company recognizes its derivative instruments as assets or liabilities in the consolidated balance sheet measured at fair value. A majority of the company's derivative instruments are designated and qualify as cash flow hedges. Accordingly, the effective portion of the gain or loss on the derivative instrument is reported as a component of other comprehensive income and reclassified into earnings in the same period or periods during which the hedged transaction affects earnings. The remaining gain or loss on the derivative instrument in excess of the cumulative change in the fair value of the hedged item, if any, is recognized in current earnings during the period of change.

To protect against increases/decreases in forecasted foreign currency cash flows resulting from inventory purchases/sales over the next year, the company utilizes foreign currency forward contracts to hedge portions of its



forecasted purchases/sales denominated in foreign currencies. The gains and losses are included in cost of products sold and selling, general and administrative expenses on the consolidated statement of comprehensive income (loss). If it is later determined that a hedged forecasted transaction is unlikely to occur, any prospective gains or losses on the forward contracts would be recognized in earnings. The company does not expect any material amount of hedge ineffectiveness related to forward contract cash flow hedges during the next twelve months.

The company has historically not recognized any material amount of ineffectiveness related to forward contract cash flow hedges because the company generally limits its hedges to between 50% and 90% of total forecasted transactions for a given entity's exposure to currency rate changes and the transactions hedged are recurring in nature. Furthermore, most of the hedged transactions are related to intercompany sales and purchases for which settlement occurs on a specific day each month. Forward contracts with a total notional amount in USD of \$43,692,000 and \$81,035,000 matured for the three and six months ended June 30, 2017 compared to \$58,898,000 and \$112,226,000 matured for the three and six months ended June 30, 2016, respectively.

## Notes to Financial Statements Derivatives

Table of Contents

Outstanding foreign currency forward exchange contracts qualifying and designated for hedge accounting treatment were as follows (in thousands USD):

	June 30, 2017		December 31, 2016	
	Notional Amount	Unrealized Net Gain (Loss)	Notional Amount	Unrealized Net Gain (Loss)
USD / AUD	\$2,871	\$ (34 )	\$5,841	\$ 316
USD / CAD	1,002	26	2,604	(18 )
USD / CNY	1,940	(12 )	11,252	(301 )
USD / CHF	180	1	370	15
USD / EUR	38,793	(933 )	60,387	1,826
USD / GBP	2,114	(91 )	3,253	(75 )
USD / NZD	6,140	179	9,650	(64 )
USD / SEK	1,889	(36 )	4,923	146
USD / MXP	3,047	260	6,148	(417 )
EUR / AUD	271	4	506	6
EUR / GBP	15,986	(14 )	14,511	(686 )
EUR / NOK	1,558	50	2,503	(25 )
EUR / NZD	1,914	(16 )	3,777	16
GBP / AUD	269	13	503	34
GBP / CHF	264	(2 )	215	(10 )
GBP / SEK	1,726	(5 )	1,389	(42 )
CHF / DKK	327	3	595	(2 )
DKK / SEK	2,318	25	31,978	49
NOK / CHF	716	13	1,335	(13 )
NOK / SEK	1,418	69	2,618	21
	\$84,743	\$ (500 )	\$164,358	\$ 776

## Derivatives Not Qualifying or Designated for Hedge Accounting Treatment

The company utilizes foreign currency forward contracts that are not designated as hedges in accordance with ASC 815. These contracts are entered into to eliminate the risk associated with the settlement of short-term intercompany trading receivables and payables between Invacare Corporation and its foreign subsidiaries. The currency forward contracts are entered into at the same time as the intercompany receivables or payables are created so that upon settlement, the gain/loss on the settlement is offset by the gain/loss on the foreign currency forward contract. No material net gain or loss was realized by the company in 2017 or 2016 related to these contracts and the associated short-term intercompany trading receivables and payables.

## Notes to Financial Statements Derivatives

Table of Contents

Foreign currency forward exchange contracts not qualifying or designated for hedge accounting treatment, as well as ineffective hedges, entered into in 2017 and 2016, respectively, and outstanding were as follows (in thousands USD):

	June 30, 2017		December 31, 2016	
	Notional Gain Amount (Loss)		Notional Gain Amount (Loss)	
AUD / USD	\$10,100	\$(206)	\$5,800	\$204
CNY / USD	8,822	334	5,556	(24 )
AUD / NZD	5,000	(11 )	3,264	15
	\$23,922	\$117	\$14,620	\$195

The fair values of the company's derivative instruments were as follows (in thousands):

	June 30, 2017		December 31, 2016	
	Assets	Liabilities	Assets	Liabilities
Derivatives designated as hedging instruments under ASC 815				
Foreign currency forward exchange contracts	\$770	\$ 1,270	\$2,535	\$ 1,759
Derivatives not designated as hedging instruments under ASC 815				
Foreign currency forward exchange contracts	343	226		